



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

**MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS
FOR
CONTRACTORS**

**Request For Solicitation For
Construction Services**

Stage II – General Contractors Bidders List

June 12, 2006

**STORAGE BUILDING REPLACEMENT
SPRINGVILLE FISH HATCHERY**

**DIVISION OF WILDLIFE RESOURCES
SPRINGVILLE, UTAH**

DFCM Project No. 06074520

Scott P. Evans Architect & Associates
108 West Center St
Bountiful, Utah 84010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page #
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Stage II – Multi-Step Bidding Process	4
Stage II - Project Schedule	8
Bid Form	9
Bid Bond Form	11
Contractors Sublist Form	12
Fugitive Dust Plan	15
Contractor's Agreement	22
Performance Bond	27
Payment Bond	28
Change Order Form	29
Certificate of Substantial Completion	30

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or are available upon request from DFCM:

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005

DFCM Application and Certificate for Payment dated May 25, 2005

Technical Specifications:

Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

INVITATION TO BID

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting bids for the construction of the following project:

SPRINGVILLE FISH HATCHERY STORAGE BUILDING REPLACEMENT
DIVISION OF WILDLIFE RESOURCES – SPRINGVILLE, UTAH
PROJECT NO: 06074520

Project Description: Demo existing storage buildings and erect a new metal building according to construction documents. Construction Cost Estimate: \$230,000.

<u>FIRM NAME</u>	<u>POINT OF CONTACT</u>	<u>PHONE</u>	<u>FAX</u>
Bailey Construction Co., Inc.	Mr. Tracy Bailey	(435) 245-6412	(435) 245-6413
Bellock Construction, Inc	Ms. Melody Bellock	(801) 277-7805	(801) 277-5751
Big-D Construction	Mr. Dale Satterthwaite	(801) 415-6000	(801) 415-6900
Broderick and Henderson Const	Mr. Gary Broderick	(801) 225-9213	(801) 225-4697
CDC Restoration & Construction	Mr. Ralph Midgley	(801) 261-8525	(801) 266-6645
Chad Husband Construction, Inc.	Mr. Richard Marshall	(801) 972-1146	(801) 886-1784
Darrell Anderson Construction	Mr. James Anderson	(435) 752-6860	(435) 752-7606
Dutson Building, Inc	Mr. Richard Dutson	(801) 978-9300	(801) 978-0300
Garff Construction	Mr. Phil Henriksen	(801) 973-4248	(801) 972-1928
Gramoll Construction	Mr. Ken Romney	(801) 295-2341	(801) 295-2356
JC Construction	Mr. John Cecala	(801) 262-0578	(801) 262-7966
Jepson Construction	Mr. Rick Jepson	(801) 774-8860	(801) 773-8980
Keller Construction	Mr. S. Daniel Hill	(801) 972-1018	(801) 972-1063
McCullough Engineering	Mr. Jim McCullough	(801) 466-4949	(801) 466-4989
Peak Ormsby Construction	Mr. James R. North	(801) 766-1700	(801) 766-1715
Spindler Construction Corporation	Mr. Gary R. Stevens	(435) 753-0722	(435) 753-0728
Veritas, Inc.	Mr. Dan A. Parkinson	(801) 671-9820	(801) 572-5899
Wade Payne Construction, Inc.	Mr. Wade Payne	(801) 226-6144	(801) 226-7772
Wasatch West Construction	Mr. JD Tyrrell	(801) 677-0064	(801) 299-8541

The bid documents will be available on Monday, June 12, 2006 in electronic format from DFCM at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, telephone (801)538-3018 and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Kurt Baxter, Project Manager, DFCM, at (801)538-3174. No others are to be contacted regarding this project. A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting and site visit will be held at 11:00 AM on Thursday, June 15, 2006 at the Springville Fish Hatchery, 1115 North Main Street, Springville, Utah. All pre-qualified prime contractors wishing to bid on this project must attend this meeting.

Bids must be submitted by 3:30 PM on Tuesday, June 27, 2006 to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. Note: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time. The contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah. A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid. The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
MARLA WORKMAN, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

STAGE II - MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

1. Invitational Bid Procedures

The following is an overview of the invitational bid process. More detailed information is contained throughout the document. Contractors are responsible for reading and complying with all information contained in this document.

Notification: DFCM will notify each registered pre-qualified firm (via fax or e-mail) when a project is ready for Construction Services and invite them to bid on the project.

Description of Work: A description of work or plans/specifications will be given to each contractor. If required, the plans and specifications will be available on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> and on CDs from DFCM, at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

Schedule: The Stage II Schedule shows critical dates including the mandatory pre-bid site meeting (if required), the question and answer period, the bid submittal deadline, the subcontractor list submittal deadline, etc. Contractors are responsible for meeting all deadlines shown on the schedule.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Meeting: If a firm fails to attend a pre-bid site meeting labeled “Mandatory” they will not be allowed to bid on the project. At the mandatory meeting, contractors may have an opportunity to inspect the site, receive additional instructions and ask questions about project. The schedule contains information on the date, time, and place of the mandatory pre-bid site meeting.

Written Questions: All questions must be in writing and directed to DFCM’s project manager assigned to this project. No others are to be contacted regarding this project. The schedule contains information on the deadline for submitting questions.

Addendum: All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

Submitting Bids: Bids must be submitted to DFCM 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 by the deadline indicated on the schedule. Bids submitted after the deadline will not be accepted. Bids will be opened at DFCM on the date, time, and place indicated on the schedule.

Subcontractors List: The firm selected for the project must submit a list of all subcontractors by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document.

Pre-qualified List of Contractors: Contractors shall remain on DFCM’s list of pre-qualified contractors provided: (a) they maintain a performance rating of 4 or greater on each project, (b) they are not suspended for failure to comply with requirements of their contract, (c) the firm has not undergone a significant reorganization involving the loss of key personnel (site superintendents, project managers, owners, etc.) to a degree such that the firm no longer meets the pre-qualification requirements outlined in Stage I, (d) the financial viability of the firm has not significantly changed, and (e) the firm is not otherwise disqualified by DFCM. Note: If a contractor fails to comply with items (a) through (e) above, they may be removed from DFCM’s list of pre-qualified contractors following an evaluation by a review committee. Contractors will be given the opportunity to address the review committee before a decision is made. Pre-qualified contractors are ONLY authorized to bid on projects within the discipline that they were originally pre-qualified under.

2. Drawings and Specifications and Interpretations

Drawings, specifications and other contract documents may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid. If any firm is in doubt as to the meaning or interpretation of any part of the drawings, specifications, scope of work or contract documents, they shall submit, in writing, a request for interpretation to the authorized DFCM representative by the deadline identified in the schedule. Answers to questions and interpretations will be made via addenda issued by DFCM. Neither DFCM or the designer shall be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than the official drawings/specifications and addenda issued by DFCM.

3. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the contract documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the contract documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the Designer. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addendum to be issued. The Designer's written approval will be included as part of the addendum issued by DFCM. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the Designer.

4. Addenda

All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda shall result in disqualification from bidding. DFCM shall not be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than official addenda issued by DFCM.

5. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Failure to respond may result in suspension from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

6. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

7. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the contract documents; shall visit the site of the work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the contract documents including those added via addenda. If the bidder observes that portions of the contract documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Project Manager prior to the bidding deadline. Changes necessary to correct these issues will be made via addenda issued by DFCM.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

9. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", included as part of the contract documents. The subcontractors list shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the contract documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements may be suspended from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

10. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form provided in this document. The duration of the contract shall be for the time indicated by the project completion deadline shown on the schedule. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contractor's Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

11. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of DFCM to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc. Alternates will be selected in prioritized order up to the construction cost estimate.

12. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

13. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

14. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating

As a contractor completes each project, DFCM will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed “DFCM Contractor Performance Rating” form. The ratings issued on this project may affect the firm’s “pre-qualified” status and their ability to obtain future work with DFCM.



STAGE II PROJECT SCHEDULE

PROJECT NAME: STORAGE BUILDING REPLACEMENT – SPRINGVILLE FISH HATCHERY DIVISION OF WILDLIFE RESOURCES – SPRINGVILLE, UTAH DFCM PROJECT # 06074520				
Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Stage II Bidding Documents Available	Monday	June 12, 2006	10:00 AM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT and DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Thursday	June 15, 2006	11:00 AM	Springville Fish Hatchery 1115 N Main St. Springville, UT
Last Day to Submit Questions	Wednesday	June 21, 2006	4:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT
Final Addendum Issued	Friday	June 23, 2006	4:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT or DFCM web site*
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond / Bid Opening in DFCM Conference Room	Tuesday	June 27, 2006	3:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT
Subcontractors List Due	Wednesday	June 28, 2006	3:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT
Project Completion Date	Wednesday	October 18, 2006	5:00 PM	

- DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>



Division of Facilities Construction and Management

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the Request for Bids for the **STORAGE BUILDING REPLACEMENT – SPRINGVILLE FISH HATCHERY – DIVISION OF WILDLIFE RESOURCES – SPRINGVILLE, UTAH - DFCM PROJECT NO. 06074520** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$_____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **October 18, 2006**, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$250.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract. The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within time set forth.

Type of Organization: _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

Respectfully submitted,

Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \$ _____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____
(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****INSTRUCTION AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, on the following basis:

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000 - ALL SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE - ALL SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- Bidder must list "Self" if performing work itself.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

BIDDER LISTING 'SELF' AS PERFORMING THE WORK:

Any bidder that is properly licensed for the particular work and intends to perform that work itself in lieu of a subcontractor that would otherwise be required to be on the subcontractor list, must insert the term 'Self' for that category on the subcontractor list form. Any listing of 'Self' on the sublist form shall also include the amount allocated for that work.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

Page No. 2

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self"	300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: 350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

**PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS
 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.**



Division of Facilities Construction and Management

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

Table with 4 columns: TYPE OF WORK, SUBCONTRACTOR, 'SELF' OR 'SPECIAL EXCEPTION', SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT, CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

- 1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed 'Self' or 'Special Exception' in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR DFCMS REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY DFCM. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

FUGITIVE DUST PLAN

The Contractor will fill out the form and file the original with the Division of Air Quality and a copy of the form with the Division of Facilities Construction & Management, prior to the issuance of any notice to proceed.

The Contractor will be fully responsible for compliance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, including the adequacy of the plan, any damages, fines, liability, and penalty or other action that results from noncompliance.

Utah Division of Air Quality

April 20, 1999

**GUIDANCE THAT MUST BE CONSIDERED IN DEVELOPING AND SUBMITTING A
DUST CONTROL PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, 7**

Source Information:

1. Name of your operation (source): provide a name if the source is a construction site.

2. Address or location of your operation or construction site.

3. UTM coordinates or Longitude/Latitude of stationary emission points at your operation.

4. Lengths of the project, if temporary (time period).

5. Description of process (include all sources of dust and fugitive dust). Please, if necessary, use additional sheets of paper for this description. Be sure to mark it as an attachment.

6. Type of material processed or disturbed.

7. Amount of material processed (tons per year, tons per month, lbs./hr., and applicable units).

8. Destination of product (where will the material produced be used or transported, be specific, provide address or specific location), information needed for temporary relocation applicants.

9. Identify the individual who is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of fugitive dust control measures. List name(s), position(s) and telephone number(s).

10. List, and attach copies of any contract lease, liability agreement with other companies that may, or will, be responsible for dust control on site or on the project.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Activities
(Things to consider in addressing fugitive dust control strategies.)

1. Type of activities (drilling and blasting, road construction, development construction, earth moving and excavation, handling and hauling materials, cleaning and leveling, etc).
2. List type of equipment generating the fugitive dust.
3. Diagram the location of each activity or piece of equipment on site. Please attach the diagram.
4. Provide pictures or drawings of each activity. Include a drawing of the unpaved/paved road network used to move loads “on” and “off” property.
5. Vehicle miles travels on unpaved roads associated with the activity (average speed).
6. Type of dust emitted at each source (coal, cement, sand, soil, clay, dust, etc.)
7. Estimate the size of the release area at which the activity occurs (square miles). For haul or dirt roads include total miles of road in use during the activity.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Controls on Site

Control strategies must be designed to meet 20% opacity or less on site (a lesser opacity may be defined by Approval Order conditions or federal requirements such as NSPS), and control strategies must prevent exceeding 10% opacity from fugitive dust at the property boundary (site boundary) for compliance with R307-309-3.

1. Types of ongoing emission controls proposed for each activity, each piece of equipment, and haul roads.
2. Types of additional dust controls proposed for bare, exposed surfaces (chemical stabilization, synthetic cover, wind breaks, vegetative cover, etc).
3. Method of application of dust suppressant.
4. Frequency of application of dust suppressant.
5. Explain what triggers the use of a special control measure other than routine measures already in place, such as covered loads or measures covered by a permit condition (increase in opacity, high winds, citizen complaints, dry conditions, etc).
6. Explain in detail what control strategies/measures will be implemented off-hours, i.e., Saturdays/Sundays/Holidays, as well as 6 PM to 6 AM each day.

Fugitive Dust Control Plan Violation Report

When a source is found in violation of R307-309-3 or in violation of the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, the source must submit a report to the Executive Secretary within 15 days after receiving a Notice of Violation. The report must include the following information:

1. Name and address of dust source.
2. Time and duration of dust episode.
3. Meteorological conditions during the dust episode.
4. Total number and type of fugitive dust activities and dust producing equipment within each operation boundary. If no change has occurred from the existing dust control plan, the source should state that the activity/equipment is the same.
5. Fugitive dust activities or dust producing equipment that caused a violation of R-307-309-3 or the source's dust control plan.
6. Reasons for failing to control dust from the dust generating activity or equipment.
7. New and/or additional fugitive dust control strategies necessary to achieve compliance with R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.
8. If it can not be demonstrated that the current approved Dust Control Plan can result in compliance with R307-309-3 through 7, the Dust Control Plan must be revised so as to demonstrate compliance with 307-309-3 through 7. Within 30 days of receiving a fugitive dust Notice of Violation, the source must submit the revised Plan to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary	Phone: (801) 536-4000
Utah Air Quality Board	FAX: (801) 536-4099
POB 144820	
15 North 1950 West	
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820	

Attachments: DFCM Form FDR R-307-309, Rule 307-309

Page 7 of 7

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____"

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100%

Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete within _____ (___) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the

Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

PERFORMANCE BOND
(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____

(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)
Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ (Seal)
Attorney-in-Fact

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General



CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

- Record Drawings O & M Manuals Warranty Documents Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of _____. (Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

A/E (include name of firm) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY by: _____
(Signature) DATE

DFCM (Owner) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

PROJECT MANUAL

NEW METAL BUILDING SPRINGVILLE HATCHERY

1000 NORTH MAIN STREET
SPRINGVILLE, UTAH 84663

MAY 15, 2006

DFCM PROJECT NO. -- #06074500



State of Utah—Department of Administrative Services

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building / Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 / 538-3018



"Our Success Is Measured By The Level Of Our Client's Success".

SCOTT P. EVANS - ARCHITECT & ASSOCIATES P.C.
108 West Center Street, Bountiful, Utah 84010
Phone 801-298-1368 Fax 801-298-2192 info@spe-architect.com

CONSULTANTS

ARCHITECT

SCOTT P. EVANS – Architect and Assoc. P.C.

108 West Center Street

Bountiful, Utah 84010

(801) 298-1368

Fax (801) 298-2192

MECHANICAL ENGINEER

VBFA CONSUL ENGINEERS

330 SOUTH 300 EAST

Salt Lake City, Utah

(801) 530-3148

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

BHB ENGINEERING

244 West 300 North

Salt Lake City, Utah

(801) 355-5656

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

THOMAS & KOLKMAN ENGINEERING

64 WEST 1700 SOUTH

Salt Lake City, Utah

(801) 484-8161

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01100	SUMMARY	1
01140	WORK RESTRICTIONS	1
01230	ALTERNATES	2
01250	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
01270	UNIT PRICES.....	2
01290	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	3
01310	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.....	4
01320	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	6
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	7
01400	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	4
01420	REFERENCES.....	5
01500	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	6
01600	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	5
01731	CUTTING AND PATCHING	3
01732	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	3
01742	STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	7
01770	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	6

DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02230	SITE CLEARING	3
02300	EARTHWORK	10
02741	HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVING.....	7
02751	CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	9
02764	PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS.....	3

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03300	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	13
-------------	------------------------------	----

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05120	STRUCTURAL STEEL	6
05500	METAL FABRICATIONS.....	8

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07210	BUILDING INSULATION	4
07920	JOINT SEALANTS.....	6

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08361	SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS.....	7
08800	GLAZING.....	8

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10520 FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES..... 5

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13125 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS 19

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15100 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS..... 8

15300 PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIAL TIES AND VALVES..... 7

15800 AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING..... 2

15900 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM..... 2

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16000 GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL 5

16060 MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING 2

16110 RACEWAYS 4

16120 CONDUCTORS..... 2

16130 ELECTRICAL BOXES..... 3

16140 OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES 2

16190 SUPPORTING DEVICES 1

16195 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION..... 2

16400 SECONDARY SERVICE DISTRIBUTION 2

16440 SAFETY SWITCHES 2

16450 SECONDARY GROUNDING 2

16470 PANELBOARDS..... 2

16475 FUSES 1

16480 MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS 3

16500 LIGHTING 3

16740 TELEPHONE SYSTEM..... 2

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Project consists of new building construction as indicated in the contract documents.

- 1. Project Location:
SPRINGVILLE HATCHERY
1000 North Main Street
Springville, Utah 84663

- 2. Owner: (Project)
DFCM
State Capital Annex Building
Salt Lake City, Utah

- B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents, dated May 15, 2006, were prepared for Project by Scott P. Evans - Architect and Associates P.C., 108 West Center Street, Bountiful, Utah 84010.

1.3 CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a general construction contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01140 - WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas of project only.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Except as indicated for "staging" area, keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.3 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will provide, operate, and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01140

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

- 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. **Alternate No. 1 (Additive): DEMOLISH EXISTING WOOD STRUCTURE**

Wood buildings (complete) including the following:

- All existing structures on the North portion of the property. See Plan for location.
- All existing trees and shrubs within contract limit lines
- Grading of existing soils and building area to blend with existing surrounding property.
- Disconnect all existing utility connections above and below grade.
- See Section 01742 on Structure Demolition for detailed demolition

END OF SECTION 01230

SECTION 01250 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 5. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: For Change Order proposals, use forms provided by Owner. Sample copies are included at end of this Section.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01250

SECTION 01270 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.
 - 4. Division 2 Section "EARTH WORK" for procedures for measurement and payment for "ENGINEERED FILL".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. **#1 – Engineered Fill - Under Building.**

1. Description: Engineered Fill according to Division 1 Section "Earthwork."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard
3. List unit Prices on the Bid form.

END OF SECTION 01270

SECTION 01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittal Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Owner's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

- a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
- 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
 - 6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 - 7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
 - 8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit two (2) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 2. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 3. Initial progress report.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 6. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01290

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.

3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 3. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" and Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for specific Coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- B. Staff Names: Within seven (7) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing.
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - h. Submittal procedures.
 - i. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - j. Use of the premises.
 - k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - l. Parking availability.
 - m. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - o. Security.
 - p. Progress cleaning.
 - q. Working hours.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Site utilization.
 - 5) Hazards and risks.
 - 6) Progress cleaning.
 - 7) Quality and work standards.
 - 8) Change Orders.
 - 9) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Field condition reports.
 - 5. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Multiple Contracts" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 6. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic negatives as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies; one a single sheet of reproducible media, and one a print.

- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on 3-1/2-inch diskettes, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three printed copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- G. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual of established reputation who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer for not less than three years.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
- C. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than seven (7) days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.

- c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Seasonal variations.
 - g. Environmental control.
4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Installation.
 - g. Tests and inspections.
 - h. Adjusting.
 - i. Curing.
 - j. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
5. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, interim milestones indicated below, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a CPM network analysis diagram.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time.
- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Purchase of materials.
 - c. Delivery.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Installation.
 2. Processing: Process data to produce output data or a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 3. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Principal events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.5 REPORTS

- A. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01320

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and Delegated-Design Submittals.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties Project Record Documents and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Allow 15 days for processing each resubmittal.
 4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
 2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - i. Remarks.
 - j. Signature of transmitter.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three (3) copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 - g. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) blue- or black-line prints of each submittal, unless prints are required for operation and maintenance manuals.

- D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 3. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 4. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 5. Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, provide the following:
 - a. Size limitations.
 - b. Compliance with recognized standards.
 - c. Availability.
 - d. Delivery time.
 6. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 7. Number of Samples for Initial Selection: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 8. Number of Samples for Verification: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - a. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 9. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- F. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

- G. **Manufacturer Certificates:** Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. **Material Certificates:** Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- I. **Material Test Reports:** Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
- J. **Field Test Reports:** Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- K. **Product Test Reports:** Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. **Maintenance Data:** Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures and Operation and Maintenance Data."
- M. **Design Data:** Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- N. **Manufacturer's Instructions:** Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. **Approval Stamp:** Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Owner Responsibilities:** Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. **Contractor Responsibilities:** Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and required by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ the same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Special Tests and Inspections:** Owner will engage a testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.
1. Testing agency will notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Testing agency will submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Testing agency will submit a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 4. Testing agency will interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 5. Testing agency will retest and reinspect corrected work.
- D. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing.
- E. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.
- F. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Owner, Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- J. "Experienced": When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- K. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
- E. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-5434
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr	(888) 293-6498 (202) 512-1530
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement Available from Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station www.wes.army.mil	(601) 634-2355
DOD	Department of Defense Specifications and Standards Available from Defense Automated Printing Service //astimage.daps.dla.mil/online	(215) 697-6257
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	

FS	Federal Specification Available from Defense Automated Printing Service //astimage.daps.dla.mil/online	(215) 697-6257
	Available from General Services Administration www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.nibs.org	(202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Defense Automated Printing Service //astimage.daps.dla.mil/online	(215) 697-6257
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-5434

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. www.bocai.org	(708) 799-2300
CABO	Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)	
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (The) www.iapmo.org	(909) 595-8449
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials www.icbo.org	(800) 284-4406 (562) 699-0541
ICC	International Code Council (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials) www.intlcode.org	(703) 931-4533
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. www.sbcci.org	(205) 591-1853

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-0990
DOC	Department of Commerce www.doc.gov	(202) 482-2000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 260-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(202) 418-0190
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 708-5082
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (See LBNL)	
LBNL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-5605
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(202) 693-1999
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu/trb	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution (Use existing)
 - 2. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
 - 3. Heating and cooling facilities.
 - 4. Ventilation.
 - 5. Lighting.
 - 6. Telephone service for Contractor use.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Dewatering facilities and drains.
 - 2. Field office
 - 3. Storage and fabrication sheds.
 - 4. Lifts and hoists.
 - 5. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Environmental protection.
 - 2. Storm water control.
 - 3. Security enclosure and lockup.
 - 4. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 5. Temporary enclosures.
 - 6. Temporary partitions.
 - 7. Fire protection.
- E. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Owner's construction forces.
 - 2. Occupants of Project.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Testing agencies.
 - 5. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Use water from Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
 - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
 - 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- F. Tarpaulins: Fire-resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.

- G. Water: Potable.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Field Offices: Mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; heated and air conditioned; on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- D. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- E. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
 - 1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F.
- F. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections for temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included in individual Sections. Where feasible, use same facilities. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Before connection and operation of permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed.
 3. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- C. Common-Use Field Office: Provide an insulated, weathertight, air-conditioned field office for use as a common facility by all personnel engaged in construction activities; of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel and meetings of 10 persons at Project site. Keep office clean and orderly.
1. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - a. Desk and four chairs, four-drawer file cabinet, a plan table, a plan rack, and bookcase.
 - b. Provide a room of not less than 150 sq. ft. for Project meetings. Furnish room with conference table, 12 folding chairs, and 4-foot- square tack board.
 2. Provide resilient floor covering and painted gypsum wallboard walls and acoustical ceiling. Provide operable windows with adjustable blinds and insect screens.
 3. Provide an electric heater with thermostat capable of maintaining a uniform indoor temperature of 68 deg F. Provide an air-conditioning unit capable of maintaining an indoor temperature of 72 deg F.
 4. Provide fluorescent light fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height. Provide 110- to 120-V duplex outlets spaced at not more than 12-foot intervals, 1 per wall in each room.
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.
1. Construct framing, sheathing, and siding using fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood.
 2. Paint exposed lumber and plywood with exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and

equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.

- B. Stormwater Control: Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
 - 1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- thick exterior plywood.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 - 2. Vertical Openings: Close openings of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.
 - 3. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 - 4. Install tarpaulins securely using fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials.
- F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch studs, 5/8-inch gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and 1/2-inch fire-retardant plywood on construction side.
 - 2. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 - 3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 - 4. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 5. Weatherstrip openings.
- G. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.
 - a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
 - b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 - c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in all areas of the building.
4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
6. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for contract closeout.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

- E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A .
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - g. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - h. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - i. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 6. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 7. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 8. Protect stored products from damage.
- B. Storage: Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: Forms are included with the Specifications. Prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:

1. Available Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed or another product that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
2. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
3. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by another manufacturer. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article.
4. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Products" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Substitutions may be considered.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:
 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in

a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to minimize interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 01731

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies or Owner as applicable.
2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building or parts of site.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01742 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
 - 2. Removing below-grade construction.
 - 3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning in-place site utilities.
 - 4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.
- B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- C. Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or re-install where indicated. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
 - 1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain.
- C. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.
- D. Building Demolition Plans: Drawings indicating the following:
1. Locations of temporary protection and means of egress for adjacent occupied buildings.
- E. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- F. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by building demolition operations. Comply with Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.
- G. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
- H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.

- a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 2. Before building demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. All items except those remaining inside and outside of structure at time of inspection for bidding purposes.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work. Contractor to Verify with Owner/Project manager prior to start of work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations and operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS[(Not Used)]

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section "Earth Work."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or

adjacent structures during building demolition operations. OSHA regulations require that a “competent person” perform an engineering survey before building demolitions begins.

- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before starting demolition.
- B. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies or Owner.
 - 2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Existing Utilities: Refer to Division & Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.
- D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- E. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner or indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 3. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 4. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 5. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
- D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated existing buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame cutting operations.
 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Salvage: Items to be salvaged are indicated on Drawings and below:
 - 1. Existing Feed scale and controls.
- D. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of existing building and extending 5 feet outside footprint indicated for existing building construction.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely to depths required.
- E. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures within footprint of existing building structure.

3.6 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas: Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.
- B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.7 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01742

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Warranties.
 - 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 7. Complete startup testing of systems.

8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 - 3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 - 5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data, where applicable.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
1. Operation Data:
 - a. Emergency instructions and procedures.
 - b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.
 - c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations.
 - d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.
 - e. Piping diagrams.
 2. Maintenance Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
 - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
 - c. Maintenance procedures.
 - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
 - e. Maintenance record forms.
 - f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
 - g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
 - h. Copies of warranties and bonds.
- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
 - 3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.
- B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:
 - 1. System design and operational philosophy.
 - 2. Review of documentation.
 - 3. Operations.
 - 4. Adjustments.
 - 5. Troubleshooting.
 - 6. Maintenance.
 - 7. Repair.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - d. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

- e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 02230 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 3. Topsoil stripping.
 - 4. Removing above-grade site improvements.
 - 5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings or structures undergoing alterations.
 - 2. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials.
- B. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located - before site clearing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 15 mechanical or Division 16 electrical Sections.

3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
 - 3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Remove all trees and shrubs that are not indicated to remain.

3.4 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.5 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02230

SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks pavements lawns and grasses and exterior plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
8. Engineered Fill
9. Engineered fill (unit Prices)

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earthwork progress.
2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities.
3. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
4. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
5. Divisions 2, 15, and 16 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
 - F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
 - G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
 - H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
 - 1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,090 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,650 lbf; measured according to SAE J-1179.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 210-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 48,510-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.
 - I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
 - J. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
 - K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
 - L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
- 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.

2.2 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Low-density, self-compacting, flowable concrete material as follows:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I II or III.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.
 - 5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
 - 3. If earth is disturbed below new footing because of demolition of existing structure provide approved Engineered fill as recommended by the soils Engineer. See unit prices
 - 4. Contractor to excavate for new slab on grade and where required provide Engineered fill under slab on grade, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for

joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.

4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches Insert dimension in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 2 Section "Subdrainage."

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 2. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 3. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property if so required by the Owner. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.
1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

SECTION 02741 - HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Proof roll base course to reveal soft and yielding spots.
 - 2. Place and compact asphaltic concrete paving.
 - 3. Pavement Markings.
 - 4. Protection of newly placed pavement.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.
- B. DOT: Department of Transportation.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide hot-mix asphalt paving according to materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of standard specifications of state or local DOT.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
- B. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturer shall be a paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of the state in which Project is located.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with State of Utah Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction of Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT) for asphalt paving work.
- C. Asphalt-Paving Publication: Comply with AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Materials suppliers shall provide, upon request, verification of a consistent record of meeting or exceeding materials or performance standards as specified herein.
- B. Asphaltic Concrete thickness:
 - 1. 3" compacted thickness minimum.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Asphaltic cement:
 - 1. Viscosity Graded original, AC-10, conforming to requirements of ASTM D-3381 (AASHTO M-226, Table 2), and Section 704.03 – State of Utah Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
 - 2. Shall not foam when heated to 350 deg. F.
- B. Mineral aggregate:
 - 1. Shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag, or a combination thereof; free of clay, slit, organic matter or other deleterious materials.
 - 2. Gradation shall be in accordance with the following:

a.	Asphaltic Concrete	
	<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing by Weight</u>
	1/2"	100
	#4	55 – 85
	#16	24 – 38
	#50	9 – 21
	#200	4 – 8

- 3. Course aggregate, retained on the No. 4 sieve shall consist of clean, hard rough, durable and sound fragments, with not less than 50 percent of particles by weight with at least one mechanically fractured face or clean angular face.

4. Fine aggregate passing the No. 4 sieve may be either a natural or manufactured product. The aggregate shall be clean, hard grained and moderately sharp, and shall contain not more than 2 percent by weight of vegetable matter or other deleterious substances.
5. That portion of the fine aggregate passing the No. 40 sieve shall be nonplastic when tested in accordance with ASTM D-424.
6. The weight of minus 200 mesh material retained in the aggregate, as determined by the difference in percent passing a No. 200 sieve by washing and dry sieving without washing, shall not exceed 6 percent of the total sample weight. That portion of fine aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve shall be determined by washing with water in accordance with ASTM C-117.
7. The aggregate shall be of uniform density and quality and shall have a rodded weight of not less than 100 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM C-29.
8. The aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not exceeding forty when tested in accordance with ASTM C-131 and C-535.
9. The aggregate shall have a weighted loss not exceeding 12 percent by weight when subject to five cycles of sodium sulfate and tested in accordance with ASTM C-88, D-1073, and D-692.

2.3 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING MIXTURE

- A. Combine mineral constituents and asphalt cement in proportions per mix design at a central plant to produce an asphaltic concrete pavement mix.
- B. Mix design shall be based on the Marshall Method. The combined mineral aggregate plus any approved additives when mixed with the asphaltic cement in accordance with ASTM D-1559 shall conform to the following requirements:
 1. Marshall Stability: 1200 pounds minimum
 2. Flow (0.01 inch): 10-18
 3. Voids Content 1.5% to 3%
 4. Asphaltic Cement Content: 5% to 6% by weight.
- C. The asphaltic cement shall be heated at the mixing plant to a temperature at which it can be applied uniformly to the aggregate.
- D. Coarse and fine aggregate shall be stored separately at the mixing plant in a manner that will prevent intermingling.
- E. When it is necessary to blend aggregates from one or more sources to produce the combined gradation, each source or size of aggregate shall be stockpiled individually. Aggregate from the individual stockpiles shall be fed through separate bins to the cold elevator feeders. They shall not be blended in the stockpile.
- F. Cold aggregates shall be fed carefully to the plant so that surpluses and shortages will not occur and cause breaks in the continuous operation.
- G. The aggregate shall be dried and heated to provide a paving mixture temperature in conformance with placing conditions, but not to exceed 163 deg C (325 deg F.).
- H. The heated and dried aggregates shall not contain enough moisture to cause the mixture to slump, the asphalt to foam, or the aggregate to segregate during hauling and placing.
- I. The shortest mixing time consistent with satisfactory coating of the aggregate shall be used. The mineral aggregate shall be considered satisfactorily coated with asphaltic cement when all of the particles passing the No. 4 sieve and 96 percent of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve are coated with asphaltic cement. The required mixing time, as determined above, shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2489.

- J. If a dryer drum mixing process is used, the mineral aggregate shall be considered satisfactorily coated with asphaltic cement when all of the particles passing the No. 4 sieve and 98 percent of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve are coated with asphaltic cement. The moisture content of the asphaltic cement sampled behind the laydown machine prior to compaction shall not exceed 1 percent by weight.

2.4 TACK COAT

- A. Cut-back asphalt RC or MC 70 or 250.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATCHING

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- C. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.
- D. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.2 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 - 2. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 3. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
 - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 4. Construct transverse joints as described in AIMS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements."
 - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
 - 6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.4 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
 - 2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances: Retain thickness tolerances below or revise to suit Project.
 - 1. Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Course: 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow excavated materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 02741

SECTION 02751 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Driveway slabs and aprons
 - 2. Walkways.
 - 3. Door landings
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.
 - 2. Division 2 Section "Pavement Joint Sealants" for joint sealants of joints in concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.
 - 3. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete " for general building applications of concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- C. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- B. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber .
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 1. Air Content: 5 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 3. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
- C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 30 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site.
- F. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- G. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- H. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- I. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
1. Remove and replace concrete that has been placed for more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer, or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.
- J. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

- L. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.
- M. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.
- N. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
- O. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- P. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
 - 1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
 - 5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 - 6. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
 - 7. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 8. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 9. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

- C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

SECTION 02764 - PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cold- applied pavement joint sealants in the following locations.
 - 1. Portland cement concrete pavement expansion and contraction joints.
 - 2. Joints between portland cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant indicated.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Sealant compatibility and adhesion test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Use sealant manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

1. Primers: Product recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from sealant compatibility and adhesion tests and prior experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected.
- C. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
1. Round Backer Rod for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depths and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
 2. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depths, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonsag Silicone Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS, single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant.
1. Products:
 - a. Crafcoc Inc.; Roadsaver Silicone-SL.
 - b. Dow Corning; 888.
- B. Self-Leveling Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: ASTM D 5893, Type SL, single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant.
1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning; 890-SL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on sealant compatibility and adhesion tests and prior experience. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not spill primers or allow them to migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Sealant Installation: Comply with applicable recommendations in ASTM C 1193.
- D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install sealants at same time backer materials are installed.
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths optimize sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- G. Clean excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as installation progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 02764

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Division 2 Section "Cement Concrete Pavement" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with fly ash.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:
- E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 - 1. Admixtures.
 - 2. Curing, hardening, sealing, dustproofing and protection materials.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Epoxy joint filler.

5. Joint-filler strips.
6. Repair materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association's Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:
 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete."
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Concrete curing, hardening, sealing, dustproofing, protection agent:
 1. Duration of warranty: Life of the Concrete

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- C. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, and as follows:
 1. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ " inch.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

2.6 CURING, SEALING, HARDENING, DUSTPROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Interior concrete slab curing, sealing, hardening, dustproofing agent:
 1. Agent to be one of the following:
 - a. Ashford Formula as manufactured by Curecrete Chemical Company, Inc.
 - b. Seal Hard as manufactured by L&M Construction Chemicals.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Topping: Traffic-bearing, cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5700 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.9 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGNING MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. For the trial batch method use an independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules:
 - 1. 4000-psi, 28 day compressive strength; water cement ratio, 0.45 maximum (air-entrained), 6 bags cement per cubic yard minimum (for all other concrete).
 - 2. 3000-psi, 28 day compressive strength; water cement ratio, 0.50 maximum, 5 ½ bags cement content per cubic yard minimum (for footings only).

- D. Water-Cement Ratio: Provide concrete for following conditions with maximum water-cement (W/C) ratios as follows:
- E. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
 - 1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches.
 - 2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not more than 1 inch and not more than 4 inches.
 - 3. Concrete containing high-range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 6 inches after adding admixture to site-verified 2-to-3 inch slump concrete.
 - 4. Other Concrete: Not more than 4 inches.
- F. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Lightweight aggregate and concrete shall conform to ASTM C 330. Proportion mix to produce concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days and calculated equilibrium unit weight of 110 pcf plus or minus 3 pcf as determined by ASTM C567. Concrete slump at the point of placement shall be the minimum necessary for efficient mixing, placing, and finishing. Maximum slump shall be 6 inches for pumped concrete and 5 inches elsewhere. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather according to ACI 301 requirements.
- G. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.
- H. Air Content: For concrete exposed to freeze-thaw cycles, add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus 1 or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class B, 1/4 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 1. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork, for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work, that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete provided concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Leave formwork, for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved the following:

1. 28-day design compressive strength.
- C. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- D. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire fabric in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form from preformed galvanized steel, plastic keyway-section forms, or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
- E. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints.
1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R.
 2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

- G. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- H. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete:
1. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system

2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, measured within 24 hours according to ASTM E 1155/E 1155M for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled freestanding 10-foot- long straightedge, resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface, does not exceed the following:
 - a. 3/16 inch.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing by one or a combination of the following methods:
- C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer recommends for use with floor coverings.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING, HARDENING, SEALING, WATERPROOFING, DUSTPROOFING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions for applying the agent.
- C. Method of Application: Spray or pour and broom to saturate the surface.
- D. Tools Needed: Low pressure sprayer, soft bristle broom, squeegee and water hose.
- E. For New Concrete

1. Apply agent immediately following the finishing operation as soon as the surface is firm enough to walk on, after contraction joints are cut, before hairline checking and temperature cracking begin. Keep the entire surface wet with agent for 30 minutes.
2. As the agent becomes slippery underfoot, lightly mist the surface with water.
3. As the agent again becomes slippery underfoot, thoroughly flush the entire surface with water and squeegee the surface completely dry to remove all surface alkali or agent residue.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same

materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of 20 cu. yds. Retain subparagraph below with either subparagraph selected above.

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mix, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

- a. Cast and field cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one at 28 days and hold one in reserve.

- a. Test one field-cured specimens at 7 days and one at 28 days.

- b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

C. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

- D. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- E. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-and 28-day tests.
- F. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- G. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes structural steel.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Steel Deck" for field installation of shear connectors.
 - 3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for loose steel bearing plates and miscellaneous steel framing.
 - 4. Division 5 Section "Cold-formed Metal Framing" for structural metal stud framing systems.
 - 5. Division 13 Section "Metal Building Systems" for preengineered metal building structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop Drawings detailing fabrication of structural steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed structural steel work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in fabricating structural steel similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to fabricate structural steel without delaying the Work.
 - 1. Fabricator must participate in the AISC Quality Certification Program and be designated an AISC-Certified Plant as follows:

- a. Category: Category I, conventional steel structures.
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
- 1. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 - 2. Research Council on Structural Connections' (RCSC) "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- 1. Present evidence that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification in the past 12 months.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver structural steel to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation.
- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
- 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- 1.6 SEQUENCING
- A. Supply anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: As follows:
- 1. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 36.
- B. Cold-Formed Structural Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
- 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.
- D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, of consistency suitable for application, and a 30-minute working time.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and assemble structural steel in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate structural steel according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section and in Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Camber structural steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 3. Fabricate for delivery a sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of structural steel.
 - 4. Complete structural steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
 - 5. Comply with fabrication tolerance limits of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded.
- C. Finishing: Accurately mill ends of columns and other members transmitting loads in bearing.
- D. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.
 - 2. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. Shop install and tighten high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- B. Shop install and tighten high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 1. Bolts: ASTM A 325 high-strength bolts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Connection Type: Snug tightened, unless indicated as slip-critical, direct-tension, or tensioned shear/bearing connections.
- C. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to SSPC specifications as follows:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2 "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply 2 coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Apply a 1-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC's "Painting System Guide No. 7.00" to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before erection proceeds, and with the steel erector present, verify elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and locations of anchorages for compliance with requirements.
- B. Do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section.

- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
 - 3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
 - a. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for proprietary grout materials.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Finish sections thermally cut during erection equal to a sheared appearance.
- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. Install and tighten high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 1. Connection Type: Snug tightened, unless indicated as slip-critical, direct-tension, or tensioned shear/bearing connections.
- B. Install and tighten high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC specifications referenced in this Section for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

END OF SECTION 05120

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Shelf angles.
 - 3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
 - 2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."
 - 4. Division 5 Section "Cold Formed Metal Framing."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 - 2. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- L. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Available Products:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
 - b. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
 - c. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
 - d. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
 - e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
 - g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 1. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space siderails 16 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted brackets, made from same metal as ladder.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
2. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars.
3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
4. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
5. Prime interior ladders, where indicated, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- B. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Blanket type insulation. (See Metal Building Systems for Specification)
 - 2. Foundation wall insulation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: When specifically requested by the Architect, submit requested product data.
- B. Product Samples: When specifically requested by the Architect, submit requested product samples.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Blanket Glass-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville Corporation.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Rigid Polystyrene Insulation
 - a. Dow Chemical Co.
 - b. UC Industries/U.S. Gypsum

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with indicated requirements and with referenced standards.
 - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
 - 2. Provide "Friction Fit", "Pinned" and/or "Glued" anchoring methods required by job conditions.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation (EpsBD-Ins): Rigid, closed-cell, extruded, Polystyrene insulation board with integral high-density skin: Complying with FS HH-1524, Type IV min, 20 psi compressive strength, K-value of 0.20: 0.3% maximum water vapor transmission: manufacturer's standard lengths and widths.
- C. Auxiliary Insulating Materials: Use the following materials where indicated on the Drawings and/or where required by Industry Standards:
- D. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Type recommended by insulation Manufacturer, and complying with fire-resistance requirements.
- E. Mechanical Anchors: Type and size shown or, if not shown. Provide as recommended by insulation manufacturer for type of application and condition of substrate.

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation and adhesive/anchor manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to water, ice and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located on inside of insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping (see Division 15 for color coding if required).
- E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.
- F. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.
- G. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder face and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation. Seal butting edges of insulation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. PERIMETER FOUNDATION AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION:
- C. On vertical surfaces, set units in adhesive applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use type adhesive recommended by manufacturer of insulation.
- D. Protect insulation on vertical surfaces (from damage during back-filling by application of protection board/ set in adhesive recommended by manufacturer of insulation.
- E. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation (from damage during concrete work) by application of protection board.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation (and vapor retarders where occur) from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Pavement Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.
 - 2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for fire-resistant building joint-sealant systems.
 - 4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 5. Partitions to reduce sound transmission.
 - 6. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- E. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 ELASTOMERIC JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. **50 Year Multi-purpose Elastomeric Latex Sealant:** Apply this sealant throughout the project as follows unless it's use is restricted by sealant manufacturer or manufacturer of item being sealed:
1. Product: DAP "Dynaflex Premium elastomeric latex Sealant" or approved equal.
 2. Locations of usage are approximately the same as noted below for "Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant":
 - a. Exterior and interior: Doors and Windows, Moldings, Flashing and Siding
 - b. Color: as determined by the Architect from the manufacturer's full selection range.

- B. **Other Sealants** may be used where special conditions occur such difficult color matching and applications to restricted surfaces. Consult Architect when using any of the following Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealants:
1. Chem-Calk 2641; Bostik Inc.
 2. Vulkem 227; Mameco International.
 3. Vulkem 922; Mameco International.
 4. Elasto-Thane 920 Gun Grade; Pacific Polymers, Inc.
 5. Dynatred; Pecora Corporation.
 6. PSI-270; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 7. NP 2; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
- C. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
- D. Class: 25.
- E. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
- F. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
1. Examples of O joint substrates are: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granite, limestone, marble, ceramic tile, and wood.

Applications: as recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08361 - SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrically operated sectional overhead doors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
 - 2. Division 11 Section "Parking Control Equipment" for remote door control.
 - 3. Division 16 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operation Cycle: One cycle of a door is complete when it is moved from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide sectional overhead doors capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without evidencing permanent deformation of door components:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 - a. Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
 - 2. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to ASTM E 283.
 - a. Maximum Rate: 0.08 cfm at 15 mph.
 - 3. Impact Test for Flying Debris: Comply with ASTM E 1996, tested according to ASTM E 1886.
 - a. Level of Protection: Basic Protection.
 - b. Wind Zone One: 110 mph, pressure test to 3/4 and 1-1/2 x design pressure (positive and negative).
- B. Operation-Cycle Requirements: Provide sectional overhead door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000 cycles.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional overhead door and accessory. Include the following:
 - 1. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.
 - 2. Motors: Show nameplate data and ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.
- B. Shop Drawings: For special components and installations not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional overhead doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional overhead door manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of sectional overhead doors and accessories and are based on the specific system indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance and dimensional characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel Doors with Insulated Steel Panels:
 - a. Amarr Garage Doors.
 - b. Arm-R-Lite Door Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Clopay Building Products Co.
 - d. Fimble Door Corporation.
 - e. General American Door Co.
 - f. Haas Door Co.
 - g. McKee Door, Inc.; A United Dominion Company.
 - h. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - i. Raynor Garage Doors.
 - j. Roll-Lite Door Corp.; Div. of Clopay Building Products Co.
 - k. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
 - l. Windsor Door; A United Dominion Company.

2.2 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Construct door sections including face sheets and frames from zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal (Uncoated) Thickness for Section Faces: 0.053 inch.
 - 2. Exterior-Section Face: Manufacturer's standard grooved ribbed or fluted.
- B. Fabricate door panels from a single sheet to provide sections not more than 24 inches high and nominally *2 inches deep for exterior doors*.. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weathertight seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
 - 1. For insulated doors, provide door sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating faces of door.
- C. Enclose open sections with channel end stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel sheet and weld end stiles to door section in place. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place.
 - 1. Stile Spacing: Not more than 48 inches apart.
- D. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle complying with bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal.
- E. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place.
- F. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- G. Thermal Insulation: Insulate inner core of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard polyurethane insulation, foamed in place to completely fill inner core of section and pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load, and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections that incorporate the following inside facing material, with no exposed insulation material evident:
 - 1. Inside Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with a minimum base (uncoated) metal thickness of 0.022 inch.
- H. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.
- I. Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants.
 - a. Pretreat zinc-coated steel, after cleaning, with a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.
 - 2. Apply manufacturer's standard primer and powder-coat finish to interior- and exterior-door faces after forming, according to coating manufacturer's written instructions for application, thermosetting, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized steel track system, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances shown, and complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M for minimum G60 zinc coating. Provide complete track assembly including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement for rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type and size. Slot vertical sections of track spaced at 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device. Slope tracks at proper angle from vertical or design to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed. Weld or bolt to track supports.
 - 1. Provide tracks configured for the following lift types:
 - a. High.
- B. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized steel track reinforcement and support members, complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 123/A 123M. Secure, reinforce, and support tracks as required for door size and weight to provide strength and rigidity without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.
 - 1. Support and attach tracks to opening jambs with continuous angle welded to tracks and attached to wall. Support horizontal (ceiling) tracks with continuous angle welded to track and supported by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members at curve and end of tracks.
 - a. Repair galvanized coating on tracks according to ASTM A 780.
- C. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible , rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of overhead door.
 - 1. Provide motor-operated doors with combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.
 - 2. Provide continuous flexible seals at door jambs for a weathertight installation.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty galvanized steel hinges of not less than 0.0747-inch- thick, uncoated steel at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is not possible. Provide double-end hinges where required, for doors exceeding 16 feet in width, unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.
- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- diameter roller tires for 3-inch- wide track and 2-inch- diameter roller tires for 2-inch- wide track.
 - 1. Tire Material: Case-hardened steel.
- D. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up-operated or emergency-operated doors, provide galvanized steel lifting handles on each side of door.
- E. If door unit is power operated, provide safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

- F. Provide keyed door lock.

2.5 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from oil-tempered-steel wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, Class II, mounted on a cross-header tube or steel shaft. Connect to door with galvanized aircraft-type lift cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1. Provide springs calibrated for a minimum of 10,000 cycles.
- B. Cable Drums: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums grooved to receive cable. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.
- C. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded, steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either cable breaks.
- D. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level shaft and prevent sag.
- E. Provide a spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.6 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycle requirements specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Disconnect Device: Hand-operated disconnect device or mechanism for automatically engaging chain-and-sprocket operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount disconnect device and operator so they are accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- D. Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency auxiliary operator.
- E. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V, ac or dc.
- F. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor and the following:
 - 1. Jackshaft type, with V-belt primary-drive reduction, chain-drive intermediate reduction, roller-chain final drive connected to counterbalance shaft, and floor-level quick release for manual operation.
- G. Electric Motors: High-starting torque, reversible, continuous-duty, Class A insulated, electric motors complying with NEMA MG 1, with overload protection, sized to start, accelerate, and operate door in

either direction from any position, at not less than 2/3 fps and not more than 1 fps, without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

1. Type: Polyphase, medium-induction type.
 2. Service Factor: Comply with NEMA MG 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors with building electrical system.
 4. Provide open dripproof-type motor, and controller with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
 5. Provide totally enclosed, nonventilated or fan-cooled motor, fitted with plugged drain, and controller with NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure where indicated.
- H. Obstruction Detection Device: Provide each motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.
- I. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install door, track, and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head molding strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified.
- B. Fasten vertical track assembly to framing, spaced not less than 24 inches apart. Hang horizontal track from structural overhead framing with angle or channel hangers fastened to framing by welding or bolting or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup services.
 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion and with weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

- B. Adjust belt-driven motors as follows:
 - 1. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven motors.
 - 2. Align pulleys and install belts.
 - 3. Tension belt according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized track to track supports, clean field welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional overhead doors. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 08361

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

- 1. Doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- D. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

- a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.4.2, "Analytic Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat-treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than ¼" inch. 6 mm
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
- 1. Center-of-Glass U-Values: NFRC 100 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program, expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 2. Center-of-Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program.
 - 3. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass.
 - 1. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
 - 2. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Coated Glass: Obtain coated glass from one manufacturer for each type of coating and each type and class of float glass indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Insulating Glass: Obtain insulating-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- G. Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- H. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
 - 2. SIGMA Publications: SIGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines," and SIGMA TB-3001, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
- J. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following inspecting and testing agency:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.
 - 3. National Accreditation and Management Institute.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Coated-Glass Products: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for those coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Quality q3 (glazing select); class as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS (Exterior person doors)

- A. Fabrication Process: By vertical (tong-held) or horizontal (roller-hearth) process, at manufacturer's option, except provide horizontal process where indicated as tongless or free of tong marks.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules – ¼”inch.
- C. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3 are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.

- D. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
1. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 2. Polyisobutylene and polysulfide.
 3. Polyisobutylene and silicone.
 4. Polyisobutylene and hot-melt butyl.
 5. Polyisobutylene and polyurethane.
- E. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Glazing Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements in ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
 2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
 3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
 5. Any material indicated above.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Neoprene.
 2. EPDM.
 3. Silicone.

4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
5. Any material indicated above.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 10520 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - a. Portable fire extinguisher

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets:(Not required) Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 3 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
 - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: **UL-rated 4-A: 60-B: C, 10-lb** nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Enameled-steel sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.

1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter doorframe overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend) of 1/4 to 5/16 inch.
- E. Door Style: Fully glazed, frameless, backless, acrylic panel.
- F. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.
1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- G. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- H. Finishes:
1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.

- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 60inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.

- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10520

SECTION 13125 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural framing.
 - 2. Roof panels.
 - 3. Wall panels
 - 4. Insulation.
 - 5. Building components.
 - 6. Pre-manufactured Metal roof curbs
 - 7. Accessories and trim.
 - 8. Future Addition to Building (Do Not Plan for addition)
- B. See Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete foundations and anchor-bolt installation.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior. Include primary and secondary framing, roof and wall panels, and accessories complying with requirements indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal building systems capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Engineer metal building systems according to procedures in MBMA's "Low Rise Building Systems Manual."
 - 2. Design Loads: Comply with load requirements in MBMA's "Low Rise Building Systems Manual."
- C. Seismic Performance: Design and engineer metal building systems capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to the building code in effect for this Project or ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads," whichever is more stringent.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide metal building roof and wall panel systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide roof panel assemblies that meet requirements in UL 580 for Class 90 wind-uplift resistance.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, structural framing, roof and wall panel layout, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer, Licensed in the State of Utah, responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
 - 3. Personnel Door Schedule: Provide schedule of doors and frames, using the same reference numbers as indicated on Drawings. Include details of reinforcement and installation requirements for finish hardware.
- C. Samples: For the following, in the profile and style indicated:
 - 1. Roof panels.
 - 2. Wall panels.
 - 3. Translucent panels.
 - 4. Trim and closures.
 - 5. Vapor retarder.
 - 6. Windows. (none)
 - 7. Accessories.
- D. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified, licensed professional Engineer, Licensed in the State of Utah. Include the following:
 - 1. Name and location of Project.
 - 2. Order number.
 - 3. Name of manufacturer.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Building dimensions, including width, length, height, and roof slope.
 - 6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
 - 7. Governing building code and year of edition.
 - 8. Design loads and load combinations.
 - 9. Building-use category.
 - 10. AISC Certification for Category MB: Include statement that metal building system and components were designed and produced in an AISC-Certified Facility by an AISC-Certified Manufacturer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Erector Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that erectors comply with requirements.
- G. Manufacturer certificate.

- H. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Engage a qualified engineer or land surveyor to perform surveys and certify their accuracy.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who has specialized in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing metal building systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Member of MBMA.
 - 2. AISC Certification for Category MB: An AISC-Certified Manufacturer that designs and produces metal building systems and components in an AISC-Certified Facility.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, testing program development, test result interpretation, and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Fabricate and label structural framing to comply with special inspection requirements at point of fabrication for welding and other connections required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC S335, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design," or AISC S342, "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- F. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI SG-671, "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," and AISI SG-911, "Load and Resistance Facet Design Specification for Steel Structural Members," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store roof and wall panels to ensure dryness. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations, which are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace roof and wall panels that fail in materials or workmanship within **two years** from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Roof and Wall Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within **20 years** from date of Substantial Completion. Deterioration of finish includes, but is not limited to, color fade, chalking, cracking, peeling, and loss of film integrity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Building
 - 2. Butler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 3. Gulf States Manufacturers, Inc.
 - 4. Star Building Systems.
 - 5. Steelex Systems Inc.
 - 6. Varco-Pruden Buildings; a United Dominion Company.
 - 7. U.S.A Buildings
 - 8. Metallic Buildings

2.2 STRUCTURAL-FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Structural-Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 529/A 529M.
- B. Steel Plate, Bar, or Strip: ASTM A 529/A 529M, ASTM A 570/A 570M, or ASTM A 572/A 572M; 50,000-psi (345-MPa) minimum yield strength.
- C. Steel Tubing or Pipe: ASTM A 500, Grade B; ASTM A 501; or ASTM A 53, Grade B.
- D. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade 50 or Grade 55; hot-rolled, ASTM 568/A 568M; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 611, structural-quality, matte (dull) finish.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 50, with G60 (Z180) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

Retain one or both subparagraphs below. Coordinate with products specified.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating, Grade 40 (Class AZ150 coating, Grade 275); structural quality.

Insert joist girders and steel joists if required for primary structural framing instead of built-up steel plates or structural steel-shapes.

- G. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.
1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- H. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.

Retain first subparagraph below if required.

2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 or Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 325M or Type 490M).
 - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50, epoxy coated.
- I. Anchor Rods, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:
1. Unheaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (Grade 345).
 2. Unheaded Bolts: ASTM A 687, high strength.
 3. Headed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; and ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts and heavy hex ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts and heavy hex carbon-steel nuts.
 4. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- J. Primers: As selected by manufacturer for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.
1. Primer: Manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

Retain one or more of three subparagraphs below. Coordinate with products specified.

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating, Grade 40 (Class AZ150 coating, Grade 275); structural quality.
2. Surface: Manufacturer's standard finish.

B. Panel Sealants:

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone-rubber sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.4 INSULATION MATERIALS

Many metal building system manufacturers do not provide insulation as part of their building package. Retain paragraph above or delete and select from one of two insulation materials below.

Glass-fiber-blanket insulation below is material commonly used for metal building systems. If faced insulation is required, revise ASTM C 991 to Type II and delete NAIMA 202.

- A. Glass-Fiber-Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type II, thermal insulation of 0.5-lb/cu. ft. (8-kg/cu. m) density, thickness as indicated, with a flame-spread index of 25 or less, and with 2-inch- (50-m wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs.

If required, insert board insulation or self-supported, spray-applied, cellulosic or mineral-fiber insulation.

Facing below for blanket insulation is often provided separately and may be laminated to insulation before arriving at Project site or installed concurrently with insulation. NAIMA recommends that metal building insulation have a vapor-retarder facing with a permeance not greater than 0.10 perm (5.75 ng/Pa x s x sq. m). Facing selection may also be affected by light reflectivity and cold-weather workability.

B. Vapor-Retarder Facing: ASTM C 1136.

1. Composition: Vinyl-faced, scrim-reinforced polyester. 0.0025 thick PVC film, glass fiber scrim reinforcing 0.0005 inches thick polyester film.
2. Permeance: Not greater than 0.02 perm (1.1 ng/Pa s sq m) when tested according to ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method.
3. Composit fiberglass and facing to meet Flame spread of 25 or less, Smoke Developed of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with UL 723.

- C. Retainer Strips or Retainer baskets: 0.019-inch- thick, formed, galvanized steel or PVC retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.

2.5 DOOR AND FRAME MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Carbon-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366/A 366M or ASTM A 568/A 568M, matte finish, suitable for exposed applications, and stretcher leveled or roller leveled to stretcher-leveled flatness.
- B. Hot-Rolled Carbon-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 568/A 568M or ASTM A 569/A 569M.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial quality, with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities, and formulated for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107 premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, of consistency suitable for application, and with a 30-minute working time.
- C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Metal Surfaces: FS TT-P-641 zinc dust, zinc-oxide primer selected by manufacturer for compatibility with substrate.
- D. Finish Painting: Refer to Division 9 Sections.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Primary Framing: Shop-fabricate framing components to indicated size and section with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
 2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous submerged arc-welding process.
 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing by angles connected between frame web and purlin or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
 4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing members.
 5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary structural members with specified primer after fabrication.
- B. Secondary Framing: Shop-fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 2. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime secondary structural members after fabrication.

- C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Prime primary, secondary, and end-wall steel framing members for a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
 - a. Prime secondary steel framing formed from metallic-coated steel sheet with red-oxide polyester paint, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.
 - 2. Prime galvanized members, after phosphoric acid pretreatment, with manufacturer's standard zinc dust, zinc-oxide primer.
- D. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Low Rise Building Systems Manual": Chapter IV, Section 9, "Fabrication and Erection Tolerances."

2.8 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural primary framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
 - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
 - 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.
 - 3. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
 - 4. Exterior Column Type: Tapered. Three plate tapered built up section.
 - 5. Rafter Type: Tapered. Three plate tapered built up section.
- B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly.
 - 1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; with minimum thickness of 0.0747 inch.
 - 2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; with minimum thickness of 0.0598 inch.
- C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing members, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Fabricate framing from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: 8-1/2 inches.

2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 45 to 50 degrees to flange and with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: 8-1/2 inches.
3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for both roof and wall panels.
4. Flange and Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch structural-steel angles, with a minimum thickness of 0.0598 inch, to stiffen primary frame flanges.
5. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-by-0.0747-inch zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
6. Purlin and Girt Clips: Minimum 0.0747-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
7. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from minimum 0.0747-inch- thick, prepainted with a factory applied rust inhibitor, steel sheet.
8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or prepainted with a factory applied rust inhibitor steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

D. Bracing: Adjustable wind bracing.

1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade D; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; 1/2-inch- diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 12 inches at each end.

E. Bolts: Provide shop-painted bolts unless structural-framing components are in direct contact with roof and wall panels. Provide zinc-plated bolts when structural-framing components are in direct contact with roof and wall panels.

2.9 ROOF PANELS

A. Lap-Seam Roof Panels: Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheets prepainted with coil coating, factory formed to provide 36-inch coverage, with raised trapezoidal major ribs at 12 inches o.c., and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs for full length of panel. Design panels for mechanical attachment to structure using exposed fasteners, lapping major ribs at panel edges.

1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel.
2. Metal Thickness: 26 gage.
3. Panel Thickness: 1.125 inches.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, ridge closures, clips, seam covers, battens, flashings, gutters, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match materials and finishes of roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Exterior Finish: Coil coating.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer System: 2-coat, thermocured system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a total minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil and 30 percent reflective gloss when tested according to ASTM D 523. Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000.
 - 2. Colors, Textures, and Glosses: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.10 PRE-MANUFACTURED METAL ROOF CURBS

- A. Curbs shall be constructed using minimum 18 ga. Galvalume steel (14 ga. on curbs with any side longer than 48" and for all HVAC unit curbs) with fully mitered and welded corners, fully enclosed cricket water diverter and factory insulated with 1½", 3# density fiberglass insulation.
- B. Minimum height of curb shall be 8" above finished roof (or as specified).
- C. Curbs shall be pitched to match roof slope and provide a level top surface for mounting equipment.
- D. Curb base flange shall be fabricated to match configuration of roof panel.
- E. All welds shall be factory coated with a corrosion inhibiting coating.
- F. Galvalume coated sheet steel, ASTM792 with a class AZ-55 coating.

2.11 WALL PANELS

- A. Uninsulated Wall Panels: Manufacturer's standard panels.
 - 1. Ribbed Panels: Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheets prepainted with coil coating, factory formed to provide 36-inch coverage, with raised trapezoidal major ribs at 12 inches o.c., and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs for full length of panel. Design panels for mechanical attachment to structure using exposed fasteners, lapping major ribs at panel edges.
 - a. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel.
 - b. Metal Thickness: 26 gage.
 - c. Panel Thickness (Depth): 1.125 inches.
- B. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, seam covers, battens, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match materials and finishes of panels.
- C. Exposed Finish for Exterior Panels: Coil coating.

1. Fluoropolymer System: 2-coat, thermocured system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a total minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil and 30 percent reflective gloss when tested according to ASTM D 523. Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000.
 2. Colors, Textures, and Glosses: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.12 ROOF PANELS, Translucent (Skylights)

- A. Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard panels.
1. Match roof panel profile.
 2. Apply sealant at each interlocking joint.
 3. White Translucent FRP (fiber reinforced polymer), UV stabilized thermosetting polyester resin reinforced with chopped and woven roving glass fiber; manufacturer's standard configuration.
 4. Fire retardant panels UL 25 flame spread rated. Smoke 450 or less, tested ASTM E 84, or 75 or less.
 5. Extent of burning: 1" inch or less.
 6. UL 90 wind load uplift rated.

2.13 DOORS, FRAMES AND HARDWARE.

- A. Personnel Doors: Manufacturer's standard doors and frames prepared and reinforced to receive factory- and field-applied hardware according to ANSI/DHI A115 Series.
1. Steel Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick; fabricated from 0.0359-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel face sheets; of styles indicated. Weld 0.0598-inch- thick, inverted zinc-coated (galvanized) steel channels to face sheets at top and bottom of door.
 - a. Core: Polystyrene foam.
 - b. Glazing Frames: Steel frames to receive field-installed glass.
 - c. Glazing: Refer to Division 8 Section "Glazing" for field-installed glass.
 2. Steel Frames: Fabricate 2-inch- wide face frames from 0.0598-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - a. Type: Factory welded.
 3. Anchors and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard units, galvanized according to ASTM A 123.
 4. Finishes:
 - a. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical

connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

- b. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard 2-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with total minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.

- 1) Color and Gloss: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

B. Miscellaneous Requirements:

1. Doors for Cylindrical Locks: SDI 100, Type 1, Style 2 (1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick minimum 20 gage (0.91 mm) steel face sheets).
2. Doors for Mortise Locks: SDI 100, Type 2, Style 2 (1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick minimum 18 gage (1.22 mm) steel face sheets).
4. Type: Half glass.
5. Type: Narrow lite style.
6. Frames: SDI 100, modified drywall type, 4-3/4 inches (120 mm) jamb depth minimum 16 gage (1.52 mm) steel; self-framing and self-flashing. See other requirements above.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Comply with SDI 100; locate so that door and frame are non-handed.
8. Finish: Two coat baked on paint on all exposed surfaces, apply after cleaning and chemical treatment for corrosion resistance and paint adhesion; manufacturer's standard choice of colors. See other requirements above.
9. Weatherstripping: At jambs, head and sill, complying with water and air resistance requirements of SDI 115 and SDI 116. Neoprene or Rubber weatherstripping only.
10. Hardware:
 - a. One key in-knob cylindrical lockset per opening.
 - b. Three full mortise hinges per leaf, one with non-removable pin.
11. Size: As indicated on drawings.

B. Service Doors:

1. Sectional Overhead Doors: Refer to Division 8 Section "Sectional Overhead Doors."

2.14 WINDOWS (None Required)

A. Aluminum Windows: Refer to Division 8 Section "Aluminum Windows."

B. Aluminum Windows: Manufacturer's standard of type indicated and of grade and performance class according to AAMA 101 indicated.

1. Window Types, Grade, and Performance Class:

- a. Horizontal Sliding Units: AAMA Grade and Performance Class HS-C20.
- b. Single-Hung Units: AAMA Grade and Performance Class DH-C20.
- c. Fixed Units: AAMA Grade and Performance Class F-C20.

2. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength and 0.062-inch thickness at any location for main frame and sash members.

- a. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate window units with an integral, concealed, low-conductance, thermal barrier; located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior; in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- 3. Fasteners, Anchors, and Clips: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other noncorrosive material, compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components of window units. Fasteners shall not be exposed, except for attaching hardware.
- 4. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; of die-cast steel, malleable iron, or bronze; with steel or bronze operating arms.
- 5. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: AAMA 701/702 woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric.
- 6. Insect Screens: Removable insect screen on each operable exterior sash, with screen frame finished to match window unit, and wire fabric mesh of 0.013-inch- diameter, coated aluminum wire.
- 7. Finish: Mill.
- 8. Baked-Enamel Finish: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel system complying with AAMA 603.8 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.7 mil, medium gloss on exposed areas.
 - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Glazing: Refer to Division 8 Section "Glazing."
 - 1. Preglazed Fabrication: Preglaze window units at the factory to greatest extent possible and practical for applications indicated.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer. Provide sheet metal accessories of same material and in same finish as roof and wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of roof or wall sheets by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - 1. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
 - 2. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Form from 0.0179-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent roof or wall panels.
 - 1. Opening Trim: Minimum 0.028-inch- thick steel sheet. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

- D. Gutters: Form from 0.0179-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at outlets. Finish gutters to match roof fascia and rake trim.
- E. Downspouts: Form from 0.0179-inch- thick, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; in 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets. Finish downspouts to match wall panels.
- F. Louvers: Refer to Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents."
- G. Roof Curbs: Fabricate curbs from 0.0478-inch- thick, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; with welded top box and bottom skirt, and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of minimum 0.0598-inch- thick, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads, of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match roof panels. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- thick rigid insulation.
- H. Closures: Closed-cell, laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match roof and wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- I. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 1. Direct-tension indicator gaps will be verified to comply with ASTM F 959, Table 2.
- B. In addition to visual inspection, shop welding will be inspected and tested according to AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, baseplates, and anchor bolts to receive structural framing. Verify compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
- B. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and erection drawings.

- C. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- D. Set structural framing in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- E. Baseplates and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces before setting baseplates and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of baseplates and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set baseplates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
 - 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of baseplate or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
- F. Align and adjust framing members before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact. Make adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
- G. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
 - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts. Tighten bolts by turn-of-the-nut method.
- H. Secondary Framing: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Fasten secondary framing to primary framing using clips with field connections using non-high-strength bolts. Hold rigidly to a straight line by sag rods.
 - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 - 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit door and window arrangements and heights.
 - 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
 - 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 - 2. Locate interior end bay bracing only where indicated.
- J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

- K. Structural-Steel Erection Tolerances: Comply with erection tolerance limits in AISC S303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.2 ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide roof panels of full length from eave to ridge when possible. Install panels perpendicular to purlins.
 - 1. Rigidly fasten eave end of roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 - 2. Provide weatherseal under ridge cap.
 - 3. Flash and seal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 4. Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior applications and galvanized fasteners for interior applications.
 - 5. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
- B. Lap-Seam Roof Panels: Fasten roof panels to purlins with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing determined by manufacturer.
 - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 - 2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - 3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps, and on side laps of nesting-type panels.
 - 4. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butyl sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide panels full height of building when possible. Install panels perpendicular to girts.
 - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Install panels with vertical edges plumb. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, begin panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 - 3. Align bottom of wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws.
 - 4. Fasten flashing and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 5. When 2 rows of panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum. Locate panel splices over structural supports.
 - 6. When building height requires two rows of panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over wall panels at eave height.
 - 7. Provide weather-resistant escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

8. Flash and seal wall panels with weather closures under eaves and rakes, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.
 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as necessary for waterproofing. Handle and apply sealant and backup according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 10. Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior applications and galvanized fasteners for interior applications.
- B. Field-Assembled, Insulated Panels: Install wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer. Install insulation as specified below, and cover with liner panels.
- C. Uninsulated Panels: Install wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 SKYLIGHT PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide panels full width. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Install panels with vertical edges plumb. Lap ribbed or fluted panels one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 2. Fasten flashing and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 3. Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior applications and galvanized fasteners for interior applications.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with panel installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.
 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- B. Blanket Insulation: Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths with both sets of facing tabs sealed to provide a complete vapor retarder. Comply with the following installation method:
1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing members. Hold in place by panels fastened to secondary framing.
 2. Between-Purlin Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course maintaining continuity of retarder. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
 3. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.6 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. General: Seal perimeter of each door frame with elastomeric sealant used for panels.
- B. Personnel Doors and Frames: Install doors and frames straight, level, and plumb. Securely anchor frames to building structure. Set units with maximum 1/8-inch clearance between door and frame at jambs and head and maximum 3/4-inch clearance between door and floor.
- C. Glazing: Clean channel surfaces and prime as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Cut glass to required size for measured opening; provide adequate edge clearance and glass bite all around. Do not install glass that has significant edge damage or other defects.
- D. Door Installation Tolerances: Fit doors in frames within clearances specified in SDI 100.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
- E. Adjusting: After completing installation, lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion.

3.7 WINDOW INSTALLATION (None required)

- A. Set sill members and other members in a bed of sealant or with joint fillers or gaskets to provide weathertight construction. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for compounds, fillers, and gaskets to be installed concurrently with window units.
- B. Anchor windows securely in place. Seal perimeter of each unit with elastomeric sealant used for panels. Mount screens direct to frames with tapped screw clips.
- C. Glazing: Replace glass that is broken or damaged to ensure that each piece of exterior glass is airtight and watertight through normal weather/temperature cycles and through normal window operation.
- D. Adjusting: Adjust operating ventilators and hardware to provide a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping, for smooth operation and a weathertight closure.

3.8 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gutters, downspouts, and other accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

2. Separations: Separate metal from incompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 4 feet o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
 - D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 1. Provide elbow at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
 - E. Circular Roof Ventilators: Set ventilators complete with necessary hardware, anchors, dampers, weather guards, rain caps, and equipment supports. Mount ventilators on flat level base. Install preformed filler strips at base to seal ventilator to roof panels.
 1. Adjusting: After completing installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust units to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion.
 2. Adjusting: After completing installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust units to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion.
 - F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and roof panels. Fasten and seal to roof panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing and verification procedures will be required of high-strength bolted connections.
 1. Bolted connections will be visually inspected.
 2. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime welds, bolted connections, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted primary and secondary framing, accessories, and bearing plates.
 1. Apply compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

- B. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Roof and Wall Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as soon as each panel is installed. On completion of panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer and maintain in a clean condition during construction.
 - 1. Replace panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 13125

2 SECTION 15100
3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

4 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

6 The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in
8 Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.

10 All sections of Division 15 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards
12 established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship,
14 mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as
16 though they were repeated in each Division.

18 SCOPE OF WORK:

20 The project described herein is New Metal Building for the Springville Hatchery in Springville, Utah. This
22 work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and
24 a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

26 Section 15100 Mechanical General Requirements

28 Section 15300 Piping Systems (Specialties and Valves)

30 Section 15800 Air Distribution, Heating and Air-Conditioning

32 Section 15900 Automatic Temperature Control System

34 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

36 Heating will be provided by gas-fired unit heaters. Ventilation will be provided by an exhaust fan.

38 CODES & ORDINANCES:

40 All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and
42 regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be
44 required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of
46 submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary
48 to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or
50 specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

52 Applicable codes are as follows:

	Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations
2003	International Mechanical Code
2003	International Building Code
2003	International Plumbing Code
2003	International Fuel Gas Code

54 UTILITIES & FEES:

All charges for fees and permits required by this work shall be included in the Contractor's proposal. All
utility connection fees shall also be included in the proposal. Unless noted otherwise, all systems

furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system.

SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS:

Submittals:

As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of [21] days. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 21 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tabs each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.

Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.

Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.

Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.

Alternate Equipment:

The Contractor should protect himself with the supplier of alternate named equipment. Alternate named equipment will be reviewed only one time.

Should alternate equipment be submitted and be rejected, it shall not be resubmitted for review and it shall be the responsibility of this contractor. The contractor shall only submit on design equipment on future submittals. Incomplete submittal data will be rejected.

2 If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting
equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor
4 shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineers current, recognized,
hourly rates.

6 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS:

8 Drawings:

10 The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In
12 certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements;
however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

14 It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make
16 adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions
given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is
18 started.

20 This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in
22 piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the
Owner. In any case and at any time, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other
trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

24 The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings.
26 Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field
measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop
28 drawings of the various subContractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide
sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

30 The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be
32 interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as
though shown and called out on both.

34 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES:

36 Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable.
38 No equipment shall be considered as an alternate which has capacities or performance less than that of
design equipment.

40 All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation of 4500 feet
42 above sea level. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and
performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

44 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT:

46 All equipment must be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the
48 Building Code for the seismic zone the project is located in.

50 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES:

52 The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades
54 that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without
interference resulting from lack of coordination.

2 The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and
accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment
furnished under this Division.

4
6 The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in
compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in
front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over
8 electrical panel.

10 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR:

12 The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the
true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without
14 expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated.
The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable
16 system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall
familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the
18 Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of
them.

20 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK:

22 Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced
24 or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

26 WORKMANSHIP:

28 Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and
practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained
30 herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

32 SAFETY REGULATION:

34 The Contractor shall comply with all local and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work.
(See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision,
36 construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

38 ELECTRICAL SERVICES:

40 Motors:

42 All motors required under this Division shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division. All motor-
starting equipment, unless otherwise specified in Division 15 shall be furnished as work of Division 16,
44 Electrical. Motors shall be name plated with Class F insulation as manufactured by Lincoln Electric, US
Motors, General Electric, Allis Chalmers, Century, or Reliance, designed for quiet continuous operations
46 with maximum (Class B) 90°C resistance heating rise with 40°C ambient temperature at full load and
rated speed and voltage individually specified with minimum 1.15 service factor. Motors shall be all of the
48 same make except those incorporated in packaged units. All motors shall be provided with ball bearings
and conduit connection boxes. Lifting eyes shall be provided on motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger.

50 The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and set all motors, shall give the exact locations of all electrical
52 connections, and shall provide complete information on motor control to the Electrical Contractor. The
Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation of all electrical power equipment
54 furnished by him.

2 Unless otherwise specified, motors 3/4 horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase, 60 cycle, and motors 1/2
horsepower and smaller shall be single phase, 60 cycle. Refer to fan and equipment schedules on
4 drawings for voltage characteristics, horsepower, size, etc. All single-phase motors shall have thermal
overload protection. If motor-starting equipment is included in packaged units, all three phases shall have
6 overload protection. All motors shall have a power factor of 85 percent or better. All motors 20
horsepower and larger shall be manufacturers Premium Efficiency grade and shall meet the NEMA MG 1-
8 12.54" efficiency ratings for energy efficient motors. All two speed motors, unless otherwise specified,
shall be 1800/1200 rpm dual winding type. All 3 phase motors shall be designed and manufactured to be
10 capable of speed control through a variable frequency drive controller. Motors shall be compatible with
the furnished VFD controller.

12 Motors and other electrical control equipment installed in damp or moist areas or in areas of other special
conditions shall be designed and approved for the installation. Motors and electrical equipment in
14 explosive locations shall be approved for those locations. Motors located outside buildings shall be totally
enclosed.

16 Electric Wiring:

18 Electric power wiring conduit, flexible conduit, outlets, relays, thermal switches, auto-off-on switches,
20 magnetic starters, and disconnecting switches shall be provided and installed under Division 16
"Electrical Work" for all electrical equipment furnished or installed as work of this Division.

22 All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts,
24 relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed
as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 16. All such wiring shall be in conduit.
26 Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 15 shall be in accordance with the requirements of
Division 16, Electrical.

28 All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and
30 deliver full capacity on the electrical service available and also satisfy the requirements under "Motors,"
as specified above.

32 The Mechanical Contractor must refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the
34 diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete
responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

36 The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required
38 components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the
Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

40 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT:

42 Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and
44 all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

46 Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the
Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the
48 design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity
standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment,
50 electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping,
valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate
52 equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

54 Pipe of foreign manufacture will not be acceptable.

2 The access to equipment shown on the drawings are the minimum acceptable space requirements. No
equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

4 All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these
specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item
6 listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

8 All mechanics shall be capable journeymen, skilled in the work assigned to them. No one unskilled in the
work which he is given to do shall be employed, and all work shall be executed in a skillful and
10 workmanlike manner. All men employed upon this work shall be competent, faithful, orderly, and
satisfactory to the Owner.

12 All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel
14 Code, latest Edition.

16 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS:

18 All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind.
Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have
20 performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before
acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

22 All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

24 INSTALLATION CHECK:

26 An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of
28 equipment indicated in the equipment schedule shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if
necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative
30 shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative
shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation
32 and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

34 Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written
report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate
36 alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has
been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.

38 All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

40 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION:

42 The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the
44 Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the
lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.

46 Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all
48 necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.

50 Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

52 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

54 No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The
work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls,

2 partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any
3 damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete
4 workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

6 When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the
7 applicable Division of this Specification.

8 V-BELT DRIVES:

10 V-belt drives shall be of fabric and rubber construction of approved manufacture. Multiple belts shall be
11 matches and all belts shall be adjusted to drive the apparatus properly and to prevent slippage and undue
12 wear in starting. Drives shall be designed for 150 percent of the specified motor nameplate rating. Belt
13 guards shall be provided for all exposed belts and drives.

14 CLEANING AND PAINTING:

16 Cleaning:

18 After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent
20 operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and
21 equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged
22 finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease
23 marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is
24 responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all
25 work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly
26 condition.

28 Painting:

30 Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting. .

32 Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the
33 mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job.
34 Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers,
35 or other identifying marks.

36 Removal of Debris, Etc:

38 Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this
39 work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

42 CONTRACT COMPLETION:

44 Incomplete and Unacceptable Work:

46 If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of
47 incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and
48 Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

50 Maintenance Instructions:

52 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance
53 instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists. This maintenance
54 manual shall be furnished as work of Section 15150.

Instructions To Owner's Representatives:

In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of one 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 8 hours of instructions.

Guarantee:

By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subContractors as their interests may appear.

The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:

That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.

That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.

That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system.

All equipment and the complete mechanical system shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period.

END OF SECTION

N:\6000\6183 Springville Hatchery\Secretary\Specifications\15100.doc

2 DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

4 SECTION 15300
4 PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIALTIES AND VALVES

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

8 All pertinent sections of Section 15100, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section.
10 Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

12 SCOPE OF WORK:

14 This work includes furnishing all labor and materials to complete all piping systems including piping
16 specialties and valves for the HVAC and plumbing systems.

18 SUBMITTALS:

20 Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 15100. Submit the following:

- 22 Pipe, couplings, and fittings
- 24 Valves
- 26 Hangers and insulated pipe supports
- 28 Specialty Items

30 PIPE AND FITTINGS:

32 NO PIPE OF A FOREIGN MANUFACTURER WILL BE ACCEPTABLE.

34 All piping, fittings, flanges, etc. shall be free from defects and shall comply with the appropriate ASTM
36 specifications.

38 Black and Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 ERW Grade B, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) or
40 Extra Strong (Schedule 80) as specified.

42 Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L or K as specified.

44 Welded Black Steel Fittings: ASTM A234 Grade B, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-
46 pound for Extra Strong Piping, or of weight or Schedule of matching piping.

48 Threaded Malleable Iron Fittings: ANSI B16.3, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-
50 pound for Extra Strong Piping, or of weight or Schedule of matching piping either black or
52 galvanized to match piping.

54 Welded Flanges: ASTM A181 Grade B, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-pound for
Extra Strong Piping or of equal weight of connected equipment.

Copper Fittings: Wrought Copper, ANSI specification B16.22.

Gas piping in the building and not buried shall be standard weight black steel pipe and shall have welded
fittings. Gas piping buried shall be Polyethylene pipe with continuous 18 gauge tracing wire with
Schedule 40 black steel epoxy coated transition risers and/or transition fittings per ASTM D2513
approved and installed in accordance with the gas company's regulations.

2 Domestic water piping shall be type L or K hard tempered copper pipe with wrought-copper fittings using 95-5 solder.

4 All domestic water piping shall be covered with Owens-Corning ASJ-25 fiberglass pipe insulation with vapor seal jacket. Insulation thickness shall be 1/2-inch. Fittings shall be similarly insulated with a fiberglass blanket insulation covered with a premolded PVC cover.

8 Domestic hot and cold water piping buried below grade shall be Type K soft tempered (annealed) copper without fittings or joints and covered with IMCOA Imcoshield unicellular insulation.

10 Water Lines: All water lines shall be tested hydrostatically at 200 psi and shall show a pressure drop not more than 5 psi in a 24-hour period.

14 Water lines exposed in building shall be labeled.

16 Gas Lines: Gas lines shall be tested with air at a pressure of 100 psi and show no drop in pressure. The Gas Company shall test all gas lines for leaks in compliance with Gas Company regulations.

18 Gas piping exposed in building shall be labeled.

20 Pressure Regulating Valve: (Gas):

22 A gas-pressure regulator shall be installed on the main gas line to the building and other locations shown and for each gas-burning appliance. The regulator shall be a single-seated cast-iron body gas-pressure-reducing valve where shown on the drawings. The valve shall be installed complete with gas cock and union upstream of the valve and a union downstream of the valve. Gas-pressure-reducing valves shall be Fisher or Rockwell and shall be vented to the outside if inlet pressure is greater than 1 psig.

28 STERILIZATION:

30 After the entire system is completed and tested for pressure, and just before the building is ready to be occupied, this Contractor shall sterilize the system as follows: After the mains are flushed, a water and chlorine solution concentrated to 250 ppm shall be introduced. The treated water and chlorine solution shall be retained for not less than 8 hours before final flushing out of the system until the chlorine content is less than 0.2 PPM.

36 Unions:

38 Unions shall generally be used on all connections to automatic valves and equipment and wherever necessary to prevent undue difficulty in making repairs or replacements. In general, unions are not required for flanged valves or equipment with flanged connections.

42 In general, unions shall be provided at the following locations for all connecting piping:

- 44 a. On each pipe at heating or cooling coil.
- 46 b. At connections to heating or cooling equipment.
- 48 c. On all sides of automatic valves where valves do not have union connections.
- 50 d. At any plumbing equipment requiring servicing.

52 Insulating Fittings:

Dielectric unions or couplings as manufactured by Walter Vallet Company or Victaulic or Central Sprink, Inc. shall be installed to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

VALVES AND COCKS:

Nameplate or markings on each valve shall show manufacturer or trademark, size, grade, and pressure-temperature service rating.

Unless otherwise specified, all valves in connection with piping shall be Hammond, Milwaukee, Keystone, Crane, Centerline, Walworth, NIBCO, Stockam, Watts, Central Sprink, Inc. or Grinnell. Ball valves shall be bronze with bronze ball, teflon seat, indicator dial, insulated handle, and adjustable packing. Gate or butterfly valves shall be used on all water piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ball or globe valves may be used on all water piping 2 inches and smaller. Exceptions, if any, are shown on the plans or noted in specific sections of the specifications. All valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze construction. Companion flanges shall be provided for butterfly screwed connections. Companion flanges shall be provided for butterfly valves and nonslam check valves. Valves, except where noted in specific sections, shall be rated for a minimum of 125-psi steam working pressure at 353 degrees F.

Valves locations are either shown or noted on plans; generally, however, any valve inadvertently omitted, or customarily furnished, or necessary for the proper maintenance and operation of this system shall be furnished as work of this Division.

Valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Where possible, valves shall be located for operation from floors or platforms. Chain wheels or valve extensions shall be provided where valves are more than 11 feet above floors or platforms. Glands shall be tightened and gland packing added as required.

Nonslam check valves shall be used in the discharge lines from all pumps, except in-line pumps.

The following valves are used for design and descriptive purposes and to establish a standard of quality:

Gate valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 1151 or 1169; Grinnell 3080 or 3080SJ; NIBCO #T-134 or S-134.

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2885-M; Grinnell 6020A; Crane 465-1/2; NIBCO #F-617-O.

Globe valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 590-T or 1590-T; Crane No. 7 or No. 1310; NIBCO #S-235-Y or T-235-Y; Grinnell 3240 or 3240SJ.

Globe valves 2-1/2 and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2981-M; Crane 350 or 351; NIBCO #T-718-B or F-718-B; Grinnell 6200A.

Calibrated balancing valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter, equipped with Barco shutoff valves and quick-disconnects.

Check valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 509 or 1509; Crane No. 36 or No. 1342; NIBCO #T413-B or S-413-B; Grinnell 3300 or 3300SJ.

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2974-M; Crane No. 373 or 374; NIBCO #F-918-B; Grinnell 6300A. Nonslam check valves shall be Mission Duo-Check 60SVF or Watts F-ICU-125 or Central Sprink, Inc.

Butterfly valve 2" and smaller shall be Milwaukee Butterball BB2-100 or BB2-350.

2 Butterfly valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be lug type Milwaukee ML-223-E for 5" and below or Milwaukee
4 ML-323-E for 6" and above rated bubble-tight dead end service at full 200 psi working pressure or Central
Sprink, Inc. grooved at 300 psi.

6 Ball valves shall be Milwaukee BA-100 full ported two-piece construction, or Milwaukee BA-300 full ported
three piece construction or Watts B-6000.

8 Balancing cocks 2 inches and smaller shall be Crane No. 250 or Milwaukee Butterball BB2-100 or BB2-
10 350 with memory stop.

12 Gas valves 1-1/4 inches and smaller shall be Crane No. 250 square head or Milwaukee Butterball BB2-
14 100.

16 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

18 All necessary structural members, hangers, and supports of approved design shall be provided to keep
20 piping in proper alignment and to prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations. Pipe hangers
22 shall generally be of the clevis pipe-clamp type with suspension bolts. All bolts shall have provision for
24 vertical adjustment and shall be equipped with locknuts. Where concrete inserts are used, they shall be
26 suitably reinforced. The Contractor shall obtain approval of the Architect for the location of such inserts
28 prior to their installation. Pipe supports in tunnels shall be roller type with protective saddles. Spring and
spring roller hangers shall be used wherever vertical movement of pipe occurs so that pipe and pipe
30 supports shall always be in absolute contact. Expansion shields may be used provided that the hanger is
not attached rigidly to the expansion bolt, but is supported from a suitable bracket held in place by
32 expansion bolts. No hanger shall be welded directly to steel joists. Where joists occur, clips shall be
installed and hanger rod attached to clips. All piping hung from joists shall be hung from joist panel
34 points. Protective saddles shall be provided on all insulated piping at point of hanger. Hangers shall not
contact pipe where pipe is specified to be insulated and hangers shall not penetrate insulation.

36 The following is a schedule of maximum spacing for hangers or other supports and sizes of suspension
38 rods for piping. In addition to the spacing listed, an additional hanger shall be provided 1 foot 0 inches
from each pipe drop, rise, or turn.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Rod Diameter</u>	<u>Maximum Spacing</u>
1-1/4 in. and smaller	1/2 in.	6 ft.
1-1/2 in. and 2 in.	1/2 in.	9 ft.
2-1/2 in. and 3 in.	5/8 in.	10 ft.
4 in. and 6 in.	3/4 in.	10 ft.
8 in. and 10 in.	7/8 in.	10 ft.
12 in. and 814 in.	1 in.	10 ft.

50 All hangers, supports, and anchors shall be assembled with heavy pattern, hexagon carbon steel nuts.

52 Perforated metal strap shall not be permitted.

54 Pipes above ceilings are to be grouped together and either hung from individual rod hangers or on
Unistrut trapeze hangers as shown on the drawings. Pipes are to be run as high as possible for
maximum clearance of attic spaces.

2 All pipe hangers, inserts, trapezes, etc., and all necessary accessories required to support the piping shall
be provided by this Contractor.

4 All pipe hangers shall be installed outside of insulation on all insulated lines.

6 PIPE INSTALLATION:

8 All piping systems shall be installed so that they can be easily drained by means of drainage of low points
10 of all piping without disconnecting pipe. If not specifically indicated on the drawings, the frequency of
draining shall determine whether drain caps, plugs, cocks, or valves are to be used. If other than valves
12 are contemplated, the Architect's permission must be obtained.

14 All installed pipe lines shall be straight, free from dents, scars, and burrs, with ends reamed smooth, and
shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The Contractor
16 shall make proper allowance for pipe line expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise,
damage, or improper operation results therefrom.

18 Piping shall run only parallel or at right angles to the walls or axes of the building and shall be neatly
20 organized. The Contractor shall study the architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and other
drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with other structure lighting or other services. Unless specified
22 otherwise, no piping shall be exposed in a finished room, except in shop or storage areas. All changes in
direction shall be made with fittings.

24 No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment or access clearances for
26 electrical for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be allowed to run through any electrical
rooms.

28 All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed and shall be kept clean during
30 the completion of the installation.

32 Plugs of rags, wools, cottons, waste, or similar materials may not be used in plugging. All piping shall be
so arranged to not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices; and to not block access to
34 manholes, access openings, etc. Piping shall be arranged to facilitate equipment maintenance. Flanges
or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to
36 all items of equipment. Piping shall be placed and installed so that there will be no interference with the
installation of the air-conditioning equipment, ducts, etc. All piping shall be so installed to insure
38 noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access,
and all valves shall be regulated and packed, and the glands shall be adjusted at the completion of the
40 work and before final acceptance. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Cooling and
heating piping mains may be run level, with traps avoided where possible. Drain valves shall be provided
42 at all low points and manual air vents at all high points in heating and cooling piping. No bushings, short
nipples, or street-type fittings shall be used.

44 Drain valves shall be installed at all low points in all piping systems to allow for complete drainage of
46 piping systems.

48 When insulated pipes are supported by a roller hanger they shall be protected from damage by suitable
pipe covering protection saddles. Saddles shall support pipe on roller and shall be packed with
50 insulation.

52 Grade:

54 Domestic water lines shall be graded so that systems can be drained with as few drains as possible.
Drains shall be located in convenient and accessible places.

2 Welding:

4 All welding shall be performed by experienced certified welders. Welders must be certified for the
6 materials, procedures, positions, and applicable codes to be used. Performance qualifications and
8 certifications shall be determined in accordance with Section IX, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
10 All welders must be certified within 3 months of beginning welding on this project. When a welder has not
12 used a specific welding process for a period of 6 months, he shall be required to be requalified before
14 beginning procedure. Welders certificates shall be maintained on file at the project site. Any welding
16 performed by noncertified welders will be rejected.

18 Electric arc welding shall be used between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings for black steel
20 piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. All changes in direction of pipes shall be made with welded fittings for
22 sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. All welds shall be of sound metal, thoroughly fused to the base metal and
24 penetrating to the bottom of the joint.

26 The strength of the finished weld shall be equal to the strength of the pipe. The width of the finished weld
28 shall be at least 2-1/2 times the thickness of the part joined and the thickness of the weld shall be at least
30 24 percent greater than the thickness of the pipe or fittings.

32 No direct welded connections shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus or related equipment.
34 Connections to fanged valves or accessories having fanged connections shall be made with welded
36 companion flanges.

38 In general, all fittings shall be standard welding type. Weld-O-Lets may be used on low-pressure lines 2
40 inches and smaller. Under no circumstances shall pipe be notched, mitered, or swaged.

42 Screwed Connections:

44 Piping 2" and smaller shall be screwed. All changes in direction shall be made with standard threaded
46 fittings. Under no conditions will piping be notched, mitered or swaged.

48 All piping shall be accurately sized to measurements established at the building and worked into place
50 without springing or forcing. Proper provisions shall be made for the expansion and contraction of all pipe
52 lines. Screw joints shall be made with a lubricant applied to the male threads only. Threads shall be full
54 cut and not more than three threads on the pipe shall remain exposed.

56 All pipe connections to roof drains shall be made with a relatively short riser and a horizontal swing joint
58 so that, as the camber leaves the roof structure, the roof drain will not be forced upward.

60 Joints in Copper Piping:

62 Pipe shall be cut square and true. The end shall be deburred, reamed, and/or sized as necessary. The
64 pipe shall be cleaned with medium grit emery cloth and, if the fitting socket is tarnished or shows
66 oxidation, it shall be likewise cleaned. The pipe shall be inserted in the fittings and heat shall be applied
68 to the fittings. Joints in copper piping for all above grade domestic water piping shall be 95/5 or Stay-Safe
70 50 solder. Solder shall be Silfos or Silverflow for all refrigerant piping joints and any below grade piping.
72 No "Super" fluxes or flux core solders or lead solders shall be used. Only silver shall be used.
74 An approved isolation fitting shall be installed at the junction of all steel and copper pipes. This shall not
76 apply to copper black steel connections at radiation convectors, cabinet heaters, and coils.

78 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:

2 All piping connecting to pumps, converters, chillers, boilers, heat exchangers, fan units and other
equipment shall be installed without strain. The Contractor shall be required as directed to disconnect
4 piping to demonstrate that it has been so connected.

6 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION:

8 The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping with Victaulic
or Central Sprink, Inc. couplings, expansion joints, offsets, or expansion loops as required or shown, to
prevent undue strain.

10 CROSS CONNECTIONS:

12 No plumbing fixture, device, or piping shall be installed that will provide a cross connection
14 interconnection between a distributing water supply for drinking or domestic purposes and a polluted
supply, such as a drainage system or a soil or waste pipe, which will permit or make possible the
16 backflow of sewage polluted water, or waste into the water supply system.

18
20
END OF SECTION

N:\6000\6183 Springville Hatchery\Secretary\Specifications\15300.doc

2 DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

4 SECTION 15800
4 AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

8 All pertinent sections of Section 15100, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section.
10 Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

12 SCOPE OF WORK:

14 The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the air
16 distribution, heating and air conditioning work for the entire project, including but not limited to the
18 following:

18 Louvers.

20 Installation of automatic dampers furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor.

22 Exhaust air systems.

24 Connection to equipment furnished by other Contractors and prepurchased by Owner.

26 RELATED WORK:

28 Furnishing of automatic temperature control dampers are included in Section 15900, Automatic
30 Temperature Control System. Electrical work, in general, is included in Division 16.

32 SUBMITTALS:

34 Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 15100. Submit the following:

36 Exhaust Fans
36 Louvers
38 Unit Heaters

40 MATERIALS:

42 Unless otherwise specified, galvanized iron shall be used throughout, fabricated and installed so that no
44 vibration or noise results. It shall be made from the best grade of galvanized mild steel sheets of the U.S.
Standard gauge and shall be free from blisters, slivers, and pits.

46 Temperature Control Dampers:

48 This Contractor shall install all temperature control dampers furnished and as directed by the
Temperature Control Contractor.

50 EQUIPMENT:

52 Roof Curb:

54 All roof curbs for rooftop equipment shall be minimum of 12" high. They shall be custom manufactured to
56 provide a level base for the equipment.

2 Louvers:

4 Louvers are to be furnished by this Contractor. Connections to louvers shall be made by this Contractor.
6 Louvers shall be fixed drainable type 6 inches thick of 16-gauge galvanized steel. Louver shall be AMCA
8 certified rated for no water carry-over at free area velocities less than 1000 fpm. In no case shall free
10 area be less than 40% of the face area. Frames shall be box channel or flange type as selected by
architect for mounting in a wall. A 1/4-inch galvanized mesh insect screen shall be provided behind the
louver. Galvanized louvers shall have a prime coat for painting and a final coat of color selected by the
architect. Louvers to be Aiolite (6776), Venco, Ruskin, or Louvers and Dampers.

12 Vents and Stack:

14 Vents for natural draft hot water heaters, unit heater, furnaces and other gas burning appliances shall be
16 Class B metal bestos aluminum construction with a cleanout plug. A draft proof raincap shall be
provided. The exhaust fan shall be balanced to capacities list.

18 Roof-Mounted Centrifugal Domed Exhausters:

20 Roof-mounted exhaust fans of the capacity shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed. Fans
22 shall be belt or direct driven as shown on the plans, complete with backdraft dampers and spun aluminum
domed housing. Blower shall be non-overloading backward inclined. The motor and bearing shall not
24 come into contact with the discharge air and shall be readily accessible without removal of fan or housing
from location. A disconnect switch and self-flashing prefabricated curb shall be supplied with fan. Fan
26 shall be complete with insect screen. Fans shall be Penn or equal of Jenn, Greenheck, ACME, Cook, or
Trane.

28 The exhaust fan shall be balanced to the capacities listed. A report showing final CFM's, amps, voltages
30 and static pressure shall be prepared by a certified test and balance company and submitted to engineer
for approval.

32 Unit Heaters: (Gas Fired)

34 Furnish and install horizontal gas-fired unit heaters of size and capacity shown on the drawings. These
36 units shall be complete with a separated combustion, die formed burners constructed of aluminized steel
and include flared ports (burner air shutters) and an aluminized steel insert, propeller fan, fan and motor
38 guard housing, heavy gauge enclosure, discharge louvers, supporting lugs and clips, stainless steel heat
exchanger, resilient mounting. The unit must include a 24-volt transformer, a one-stage gas control with
40 a regulated combination redundancy gas valve and a multi-try direct spark ignition. The unit is to include
all required limit and safety controls. Provide a specially designed combustion air/vent system including
42 concentric adaptor box for only one roof penetration for both vent and combustion air. Provide vent and
combustion air piping, discharge/intake caps, etc. Units must be certified by the American Gas
Association and bear the AGA Label.

44 Unit shall be Reznor, Hastings.

46

48 END OF SECTION

50 N:\6000\6183 Springville Hatchery\Secretary\Specifications\15800.doc

2 DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

4 SECTION 15900
4 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

8 All pertinent sections of Section 15A, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section. Division
10 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

12 SCOPE OF WORK:

14 The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the temperature
16 control work for the entire project.

18 The Contractor under this heading shall furnish and install a complete temperature control system as
specified.

20 The temperature controls shall be installed and certified by a representative of an ATC company.
22 Acceptable companies are Honeywell, Siemens, Atkinson, Johnson, Trane, Basys, Tempco and ATC
Contractors.

24 This system shall include but not be limited to controls and equipment as hereinafter specified:

26 Exhaust Fans
28 Unit Heaters

30 The Contractor shall carefully review all notes, coordination schedules, and drawings for work required
under this section of the specification.

32 All automatic dampers are furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor. They shall be installed by
34 the Sheet Metal Contractor under the supervision of the Control Contractor.

36 SUBMITTALS:

38 Prior to any installation, the Contractor shall submit, within 30 days after award of contract, a complete
40 submittal. This submittal shall contain six (6) copies of complete literature on all control equipment
including control diagrams.

42 ELECTRICAL WIRING:

44 All power wiring of fans and all other heating and ventilating equipment shall be furnished by the Electrical
46 Contractor. The ATC Contractor is responsible for all control wiring not shown on electrical drawings or
specified elsewhere in connection with the automatic temperature control system. All temperature control
wiring shall be installed in conduit.

48 EQUIPMENT:

50 Thermostats:

52 Room thermostats shall be wall mounted, electronic, programmable with battery backup. Thermostats
54 shall be adjusted under operating conditions.

Automatic Dampers:

2 The ATC Contractor shall furnish all automatic control dampers. The Sheet Metal Contractor shall
3 transition all ductwork to the dampers. All modulating dampers shall be parallel type and the blade width
4 shall not exceed 8 inches. Dampers shall have butyl rubber blade and end seals with adjustable linkage
5 to provide equal percentage characteristics. Linkage to be mounted inside channels of the frame.
6 Bushings to be oil impregnated sintered iron turning in nylon bearings. Frame of the damper to be drilled
7 by the damper manufacturer to accommodate direct mounting to the operators. Leakage to be less than
8 1% with 2000 FPM and 6" w.g. static across the dampers. All dampers submitted shall show engineering
9 data to substantiate above specifications are met. Dampers shall be Ruskin CD50, Johnson D-1100, D-
10 1200, D-1300 Series, Honeywell D643 Series (not LS) or approved equal.

12 Dampers of other manufacturers may be approved provided construction, leakage characteristics, etc.,
13 are equal to the dampers specified above.
14

16 SEQUENCE OF CONTROL:

18 Heating Thermostat shall cycle gas fired unit heaters to maintain setpoint.

20 Ventilation thermostat shall open ATC damper at intake louver and start exhaust fan when setpoint is
21 exceeded. Thermostat shall have 2 stages. First stage starts exhaust fans on low speed. Second stage
22 shall shift exhaust fan to high speed upon further increase in temperature. Reverse shall occur as
23 temperature drops.
24

26 END OF SECTION
27

28

N:\6000\6183 Springville Hatchery\Secretary\Specifications\15900.doc

INDEX

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL WORK

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
16000	General Provisions, Electrical	5
16060	Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling	2
16110	Raceways	4
16120	Conductors	2
16130	Electrical Boxes	3
16140	Outlets and Wiring Devices	2
16190	Supporting Devices	1
16195	Electrical Identification	2
16400	Secondary Service and Distribution	2
16440	Safety Switches	2
16450	Secondary Grounding	2
16470	Panelboards	2
16475	Fuses	1
16480	Motor Starters and Controls	3
16500	Lighting	3
16740	Telephone System	2

SECTION 16000 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section and all other Division 16 specification sections.
- B. This section applies to all Division 16 specification sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations to expand the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 STANDARDS

- A. The following industry standards are considered minimum requirements for electrical work and are made a part of the contract documents:
 - 1. National Electrical Code, 2005 Edition (NEC)
 - 2. Electrical Ordinances of Local Governing Authority
 - 3. Utah State Fire Marshal's Rules and Regulations
 - 4. International Building Code
 - 5. International Fire Code
 - 6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards
 - 7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - 9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards
 - 10. Regulations of American Standards Association
 - 11. Power Company rules governing installation of electrical service.
- B. If any conflict occurs between these rules and the contract documents or between the plans and specifications, notify the Architect promptly in writing. Do not proceed with any work in conflict until a solution is approved in writing by the Architect.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

- A. All Electrical Work of any nature shall be performed by qualified electricians, experienced in the type of work to be performed and licensed with the State of Utah. Electricians shall show their license upon request of the Owner, Architect and/or their representatives.

1.5 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. Obtain all necessary fees, permits and inspections in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Coordinate requirements with the General Contractor.

1.6 ELECTRICAL WORK INCLUDED

- A. The basic contract work includes all labor, material, tools, transportation, equipment, and superintendence specified, indicated on the drawings or necessary to make a complete installation of, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Appliances, apparatus and materials not specifically noted on drawings or mentioned herein, but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all electrical systems required for the project.
 - 2. Hangers, anchors, sleeves, chases, supports and fittings as may be required and as

indicated.

3. Complete electric service with service conduits, service conductors, distribution system, panels and branch circuits for power and lighting with raceway system and outlet boxes.
4. All luminaires, wall switches, receptacles, etc. as indicated on drawings.
5. Telephone outlets, terminal boards, and raceway system, ready for installation of wires and equipment by others.
6. Electrical service to heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.
7. Safety switches and other wiring necessary to connect electric power to the controls of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.
8. Reconnection of existing equipment and receptacles with all equipment and devices in proper working order.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Material or products specified by name of manufacturer, brand or trade name or catalogue reference will be the basis of the bid and furnished under the contract unless changed in writing by the Architect. Where two or more materials are named, the choice of these will be optional with the Contractor.
- B. Submit requests for substitution in writing to the Architect with copy to Consulting Engineer, in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.8 ACCURACY OF DATA

- A. Data given herein and on the drawings are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Specifications and drawings are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor.
- B. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but will be followed as closely as building construction and work of other contractors will permit. All deviations from the drawings required to make the Electrical Work conform to the building as constructed and to the work of other contractors will be made by the Contractor as approved by the Architect.

1.9 VISIT THE SITE

- A. Contractors are assumed to have visited the site and thoroughly acquainted themselves with conditions affecting the proposed work. Verify existing conditions and measurements at the building before beginning work and immediately notify the Architect of any discrepancies which may adversely affect completion of the work.

1.10 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. Provide temporary power for reasonable convenience during construction in accordance with the General Conditions.
- B. Provide GFCI Protection for all temporary power outlets.
- C. Use temporary power for construction purposes only. Do not use temporary power for electric space heating, etc..

1.11 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. As soon as possible after contract award, submit shop drawings for review in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

- B. Submit shop drawings in three ring loose-leaf binder.
- C. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, lighting fixtures, panelboards, starters, etc.. Provide a complete equipment list at the beginning of each subsection.
- D. Provide manufacturers' catalogue and/or descriptive literature indicating specific model and/or catalog numbers, options, accessories and modifications for the following items:
 - 1. Wiring Devices
 - 2. Safety Switches
 - 3. Panelboards
 - 4. Motor Starters and Pushbutton Stations
 - 5. Light Fixtures
- E. Above list is considered minimum. Additional items may be required to be submitted for review.
- F. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Shop Drawing Submittal requirements.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Provide As-Built Record Drawings in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Indicate location and routing of all underground raceways on the As-Built Record Drawings by dimension to permanent structures such as buildings, sidewalks, curbs, etc.
- C. Indicate all changes made to the drawings such as changes in fixture and outlet location, changes in circuit routing and circuit numbering, etc. Include all changes by Addenda, Change Order, Supplemental Instruction or verbal instruction.
- D. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Record Drawing requirements.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Include manufacturers' catalog and/or descriptive literature of equipment actually installed. Clearly indicate on literature the specific model and/or catalog numbers of equipment installed, including all options, accessories and/or modifications.
- C. All copies of literature will be new, clean and clearly legible.
- D. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, lighting fixtures, panelboards, starters, etc.. Provide a complete equipment list and recommended maintenance schedule at the beginning of each subsection.
- E. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Warranty for Electrical Work in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Provide manufacturer's warranty for all equipment which the manufacturer normally provides a warranty in excess of twelve months. Refer to individual Specification Sections for extended warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials and equipment for which U.L. Standards have been established, will be listed by and bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc..
- B. All materials will be new and bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and catalog or model numbers. Similar items will be of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of materials will comply with all codes and be accomplished with good workmanship in the judgement of the Architect and Consulting Engineer.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

- A. Cooperate with other contractors doing work on the building as may be necessary for the proper execution of the work of various trades employed in construction of the building.
- B. Refer to architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings, for construction details, and coordinate the electrical work with that of other contractors to the end that unnecessary delays and conflicts will be avoided.

3.3 MATERIAL HANDLING

- A. Use all means necessary to protect materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 CUTTING AND REPAIRING

- A. Provide all required digging, cutting, etc. incidental to the Electrical Work. Make required repairs thereafter to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- B. Do not cut into any major structural element, beam or column, without written approval of the Architect.
- C. Install the Electrical Work to proceed with other trades in order to avoid unnecessary cutting of the construction.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. The Owner, Architect and/or Consulting Engineer will perform construction review throughout the construction of the project. The construction review does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of providing all materials and performing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Notify the Architect in writing, giving ample notice, at the following stages of construction and allow the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer to review the installed work.
 - 1. When underground electrical work is complete, before backfilling, including work under floor slabs.
 - 2. When all electrical rough-in is complete, but not covered.
 - 3. Pre-Final, upon completion of all electrical work.
 - 4. Final, upon completion of all items noted in the Pre-Final Construction Review Report.

- C. Test all systems and equipment provided and/or connected under the Contract for short circuits, ground faults, proper neutral connections and proper operation in the presence of the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer.
- D. The entire construction will be installed in accordance with the contract documents and be free of mechanical and electrical defects prior to final acceptance of the work.

* END OF SECTION 16000 *

SECTION 16060 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 1 Demolition Sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Remove electrical equipment and wiring systems and make required extensions and reconnections as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Repair all damage resulting from demolition and extension work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide new materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the appropriate Specification Section for the materials and equipment involved.
- B. Where materials or methods not included in the Specifications are required, provide materials and methods in accordance with normal construction industry standards and as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field verify existing measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition Drawings are based on field observation of existing surface conditions. Report discrepancies to the Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- D. All demolition and extension work is not necessarily indicated on Drawings. Include all such work without additional cost to Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in buildings scheduled for removal.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use electricians experienced in such operations.
- D. Protect all existing electrical equipment to remain from damage during demolition and new construction. Survey all existing equipment prior to beginning work and document in writing any existing damage to existing equipment.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner or salvaged by the

contractor for Owner. Place salvaged equipment and materials in storage at the project site as directed by the Owner.

- B. Legally dispose of all removed equipment and materials not salvaged for the Owner.
 - 1. Existing fluorescent lamp ballasts are assumed to be free of PCBs. The contractor shall verify that ballasts are free of PCBs with the ballast manufacturer prior to disposal. Any additional cost for hazardous material disposal will be negotiated under the change order provisions of the contract.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply, i.e. panelboard, circuit breaker, etc..
- D. Remove accessible abandoned conduit, cables, junction boxes, etc.. Abandoned underground conduit may be abandoned in place with wiring removed and ends of conduit capped.

3.4 EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Reconnect existing equipment where demolition interrupts existing branch circuits or feeders to the equipment.
- B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work to match surrounding surfaces.
- C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active.
- D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified for new work. Remove and replace existing installations which are not compatible with new work.

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and equipment as required for new materials and equipment.

3.7 OUTAGES

- A. Maintain Existing Electrical Systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service. Disable systems only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
- B. Obtain permission from Owner and/or Architect before partially or completely disabling systems in accordance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

* END OF SECTION 16060 *

SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide a complete raceway system for all wiring as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. Provide minimum 3/4" trade diameter raceways for all wiring systems.
 - 1. Minimum 1/2" trade diameter raceways may be used for remote control, signaling and power-limited circuits which meet the requirements of National Electrical Code Article 725 as allowed in other Specification Sections and/or as approved by the Architect.
- B. Do not use aluminum conduit, intermediate steel conduit (IMC), BX cable, MC cable, Flexible Non-metallic Tubing, NM cable, Direct Burial Cable or any other wiring methods not allowed by this specification unless approved in writing by the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND RACEWAYS

- A. Provide Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT), galvanized inside and out, for raceways not subject to permanent moisture or damage.
- B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) where raceways are subject to permanent moisture such as underground, or damage such as vehicular traffic, etc..

2.3 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

- A. Provide Schedule 40 PVC electrical conduit in earth or in concrete in contact with earth.
 - 1. Provide a separate ground wire in all PVC conduits, except main electrical service conduits.
 - 2. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for all bends greater than 22 degrees in PVC conduits.
 - 3. Do not use PVC conduit above grade nor for penetrations through structural elements such as foundation walls, floor slabs, etc..
- B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for conduit penetrations through floor slab or grade to extend minimum 12" above floor or grade.
- C. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for conduit penetrations through foundation walls to extend minimum 36" beyond the foundation wall.
- D. Corrosion protect all galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRC) installed in earth or in concrete in contact with earth with two (2) half-lapped layers of 0.010" thick approved waterproof PVC tape equal to Scotch No. 50 or use factory PVC coated rigid steel conduit with all field joints coated after installation.

2.4 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide Flexible Steel Conduit for final connection to motors and other equipment subject to vibrations or movement, not to exceed 3 feet in length.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.
 - 1. Provide Sunlight Resistant liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outdoors.
- C. Provide a ground conductor in all flexible steel conduit.
- D. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used where misalignment or cramped quarters exist only with prior approval of the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.5 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Provide steel compression type or steel set screw type fittings for Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. Provide malleable iron clamp type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit.
- C. Provide steel compression type fittings for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
- D. Provide threaded fittings for GRC conduit. Provide double locknuts and plastic bushing for GRC conduit terminations or provide boxes and enclosures with threaded hubs.
- E. Provide liquid-tight and gas-tight conduit fittings underground using fittings and PVC cement as recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- F. Provide steel rain-tight, compression type fittings for all conduit installed outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.
- G. Provide Insulated Throat Connectors for all conduit terminations 1" diameter and smaller. Provide insulating bushings for all conduit terminations 1-1/4" diameter and larger.
- H. Provide Grounding Bushings bonded to the electrical system ground:
 - 1. On each end of all service conduits.
 - 2. On each end of all feeder conduits in which a separate ground conductor is installed.
 - 3. On each end of all conduits used to protect ground conductors.
 - 4. On all conduit terminations installed in concentric or eccentric knockouts or where reducing washers have been installed.
- I. Do not use cast metal or indenter type fittings. Do not use screw-in type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit. Do not use spray (aerosol) PVC cement.

2.6 RACEWAY SEALS

- A. Seal all conduit penetrations through fire rated walls, ceilings and floors with a UL classified fire barrier system in accordance with Division 7 Specification Requirements.
- B. Seal all conduit penetrations through airtight spaces and plenums with an approved mastic compound acceptable to the Architect to prevent air leakage.
- C. Seal underground conduit penetrations into tunnels, pump pits, etc., watertight with OZ Gedney type CSML or Link Seal type 'C' conduit sealing fittings.

2.7 ROOF PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide Galvanized Steel or Lead roof jacks of suitable style and material for all conduit penetrations through roof to provide a weathertight seal in accordance with the applicable Roofing Specification Sections. Coordinate style, material and installation with the roofing contractor.

2.8 PULL BOXES

- A. Provide pull boxes or conduit bodies in accessible locations where required to reduce the number of bends in the conduit run to less than 360 degrees and at points not exceeding 100 feet in long branch circuit conduit runs.

- 1. Indicate exact location of pull boxes and conduit bodies on the As-Built Record Drawings.

2.9 PULL STRING

- A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all spare conduits and conduits installed for use by others. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway to indicate location of the opposite end of the raceway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Securely support all raceways with full (2 hole) pipe straps, hangers, or ceiling trapeze directly from building structure such as roof trusses, beams, floor joists, etc., in accordance with Specification Section 16190 - Supporting Devices.

- 1. Do not support raceways from other electrical systems or mechanical systems.

- B. Provide supports at 5'-0" on center with a minimum of two supports for each ten foot length of conduit or fraction thereof up to 6 feet.

- C. Provide a support within 12" of each coupling, fitting, box, enclosure and bend.

- 1. Install supports at vertical to horizontal conduit bends on the upper side of the bend.

- D. Provide support method for parallel conduit runs as follows:

<u>No. of Conduits</u>	<u>3/4" to 1-1/4" Conduits</u>	<u>1-1/2" and larger Conduit</u>
2	Full Strap, Clamp or Hanger	Mounting Channel
3 or More	Mounting Channel (Trapeze)	Mounting Channel

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Raceway layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the exact routing of raceways will be governed by structural conditions and the work of other contractors.

- B. Install raceways concealed within finished ceilings, walls and floors except where exposed raceways are specifically shown on the drawings or permitted by the Architect.

- C. Install exposed raceways parallel with or perpendicular to walls and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of symmetrical bends or conduit bodies equal to Crouse-Hinds "Condulet". Avoid all bends and offsets where possible.

- 1. Paint exposed raceways to match surrounding surfaces in accordance with Division 9 Specification Sections.

- D. Install raceways minimum 12" from insulation of hot water piping, steam piping and other systems or equipment with temperatures in excess of 104° F (40° C).

- E. Make all field bends and offsets with a radius not less than allowed by the National Electrical Code for the type of raceway system.
 - 1. Do not install bends or offsets which are flattened, kinked, rippled or which destroy the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit.
- F. Cap the open ends of raceways during construction to prevent the accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the raceways. Thoroughly clean raceways in which water or other foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate or replace the raceway where such accumulation cannot be removed by a method approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.
- G. Do not install raceways which have been crushed or deformed in any manner.
- H. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires or raceways has been completed.

3.3 UNDERGROUND RACEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install underground raceways within buildings minimum 4" below the bottom of the concrete floor slab to the top of the raceway.
- B. Install underground raceways outside of building minimum 24" below finished grade to the top of the raceway.
 - 1. Provide a plastic red magnetic warning ribbon stating "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRICAL" 12" directly above the top of the raceway.
- C. Use select granular fill, free of rocks or hard clumps with sharp or angular edges, for the first 6" of backfill around underground raceways including raceways below concrete floor slabs. Provide imported sand backfill where required by Division 2 Specifications or where excavated materials are not suitable.
- D. Coordinate location of underground raceways with the General Contractor to avoid areas where raceways may be damaged by subsequent installation of trees, shrubbery or other landscape vegetation or other underground utilities.
- E. Install underground raceways minimum 3'-0" from parallel runs, and minimum 1'-0" from perpendicular runs, of underground natural gas and propane lines.
- F. Do not use torches to heat PVC conduit for field bends. Do not install PVC conduit that has been scorched by heating for bends.

* END OF SECTION 16110 *

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all conductors for power and lighting as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Provide Copper building wire, minimum #12 AWG, with type THHN/THWN or XHHW 600 volt insulation, except as otherwise noted on the drawings or required by NEC.
 - 1. Provide conductors in underground raceways with insulation approved for wet locations such as type THWN or XHHW.
- B. Provide stranded conductors for wires #8 AWG and larger and for terminal connections to all motors. Stranded or solid conductors may be used for sizes smaller than #8 AWG at the contractor's option.
- C. Provide conductors rated 90° C minimum in wiring channels of Fluorescent and High Intensity Discharge lighting fixtures.
- D. Provide conductors with surface printed identification showing conductor size and material, insulation type, voltage rating and approvals at regularly spaced intervals of 24".
- E. Do not use sizes smaller than #12 AWG in branch circuits carrying load. Circuits requiring larger sizes to meet voltage drop conditions, etc., are indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Where branch circuit homeruns indicate conductor size, use that size conductor for the entire branch circuit, including switch legs, etc.
- F. Do not use aluminum conductors.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Provide Ideal wirenuts or Scotchlock spring connectors for all conductor splices #8 AWG and smaller. Provide split-bolt or compression type connectors for all conductor splices larger than #8 AWG.
- B. Provide splices which are UL listed for the type, quantity and size of the conductors to be spliced.
- C. Provide all splices with insulation at least equal to that of the conductor.
- D. Provide watertight splices in junction or outlet boxes located outside and in wet locations. Provide heat shrink insulating kits or use connectors pre-potted with an approved waterproof compound.
- E. Splice conductors only in approved boxes.
- F. Do not splice conductors in conduit bodies, panelboard enclosures, or switchboard enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all conductors in approved raceway systems.
- B. Install branch circuit conductors continuous without splice between fixture outlet boxes, terminals of devices and panelboards.
 - 1. Provide suitable junction boxes in readily accessible locations where splices are necessary at intermediate points of branch circuits. Indicate exact location of all boxes on the As-Built Record Drawings.
- C. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires has been completed.

3.2 COLOR CODING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Color code all wiring at each enclosure and box where conductors are accessible and at each splice, tap or termination by means of colored conductor insulation.
 - 1. For conductors #6 AWG and larger, colored self-adhesive tape with the appropriate color designations may be used.
- B. Color code each conductor of each circuit as follows.
 - 1. Ground: Green or Bare Copper
 - 2. 120/240 Volt, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System
 - a. Phase A - Black
 - b. Phase B - Red
 - c. Neutral - White
- C. Color code switch legs and travelers according to phase with colors other than used for phase conductors, to be consistent throughout the project.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide conductor identification in accordance with Specification Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

3.4 MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS

- A. Where a common neutral is run for multi-wire branch circuits, connect phase conductors to separate phases such that the neutral conductor will carry only the unbalanced current. Use neutral conductors of the same size as the phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.
- B. Do not install more than two phase conductors in any raceway except where specifically shown on the drawings or approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

3.5 PHASE ROTATION

- A. Phase rotation for Single Phase System will be A leads B from front to back, from left to right or from top to bottom as viewed from the front of the enclosure.

* END OF SECTION 16120 *

SECTION 16130 - ELECTRICAL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide junction boxes and outlet boxes at each outlet, fixture and other device location as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Provide galvanized or cadmium plated sheet steel electrical boxes in indoor dry locations, of the most suitable size and shape for the conditions encountered and in accordance with NEC requirements for the number of conductors allowed.
- B. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 1-1/2" Deep Boxes unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.
 - 1. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Three (3) conduit connections are required.
 - 2. Provide minimum 4-11/16" Square, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Four (4) or more conduit connections are required.
 - 3. Provide gang boxes where more than one device is located at the same point.
 - 4. Boxes smaller than 4" Square or Octagonal, even though of equivalent cubic inch capacity, are not acceptable.
- C. Provide Type FD cast metal boxes outside, in wet, humid or corrosive locations and where exposed to damage such as vehicular traffic.
- D. Confer with the various equipment suppliers and either use or properly provide for boxes which are furnished with the equipment, such as speakers, horns, bells, etc..
- E. Do not use "THRU-THE-WALL" boxes, sectional (gangable) boxes or non-metallic boxes.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Provide junction boxes as specified for outlet and device boxes except that boxes 6" square and larger may be painted sheet steel.

2.3 BOX ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide fittings, plaster rings, cover plates and other accessories suitable for the purpose and location of each box.
- B. Provide plaster rings which are minimum 1/8" deeper than wall covering for flush mounted boxes (i.e. use 3/4" plaster ring for 5/8" gypsum board wall covering) such that plaster ring will be flush with finished face of wall.
- C. Provide industrial raised covers for surface mounted outlet and device boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Support each box from the building structure independent of the raceway system.
- B. Support flush mounted wall boxes with metal bar hangers or metal stud backing behind the box secured to wall studs.
- C. Secure surface mounted boxes to building structure with minimum of 2 screws or bolts as required.
- D. Do not use side mounted boxes or brackets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flush mounted boxes, after being equipped with extensions, accessories, etc., flush with finished face of wall, ceiling or floor.
 - 1. Replace or repair all boxes not installed flush with finished surfaces to the satisfaction of the Architect and/or Owner.
 - 2. In order to meet this requirement, it is recommended that the Electrical Contractor be present during installation of gypsum board, tile or other wall coverings.
 - 3. Coordinate depth of wall coverings to be installed on all walls with the General Contractor prior to installing plaster rings.
- B. Install outlet boxes for light switches on the strike side of door openings. Coordinate door swings with the General Contractor prior to roughing in switch boxes.
- C. Seal around the surface of all switch and outlet boxes with plaster or grout to close any opening between the outlet box and the wall finish.
- D. Install boxes level and plumb.

3.3 LOCATIONS

- A. The wiring system layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the location of outlets and equipment are approximate.
- B. Study all available drawing details, shop drawings, equipment drawings, building conditions and materials surrounding each outlet and device box prior to installing the box to ascertain the exact location required for each box.
- C. Rough in the electrical work such that electrical outlets, fixtures and other fittings are properly fitted to the work of other trades.
- D. Do not install boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.
- E. The right is reserved to make any reasonable change in the location of the outlets before roughing in, without involving additional expense.

3.4 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. Install outlet and device boxes at the heights shown on the drawings or as directed by the Architect. In general, mount outlets as follows.
 - 1. Receptacles 18"
 - 2. Wall Switch 46"

- | | | |
|----|--------------------|-------|
| 3. | Telephone Outlet | 18" |
| 4. | Special Receptacle | 18" |
| 5. | Exit Lights | 9'-0" |

- B. All mounting heights, including mounting heights indicated on drawings, are to the center of the outlet box above finished floor or grade unless noted otherwise.
- C. Refer to applicable Specification Sections for mounting heights of devices and equipment not included above or install at heights as directed by the Architect and/or Engineer.

* END OF SECTION 16130 *

SECTION 16140 - OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all wiring devices complete with coverplates and necessary accessories as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals for each type of wiring device to be used on the project in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the contract documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide wiring devices rated 20 amps minimum, as specified below, or equivalent of Eagle, General Electric, Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

1. Switch, Single Pole	Bryant 4901
2. Switch, 3 - Way	Bryant 4903
3. Switch, 4 - Way	Bryant 4904
4. Receptacle, duplex convenience, 3-wire	Bryant 5352
5. Receptacle, duplex, GFCI protected	Bryant GFR53FT
6. Receptacle, 30A, 3-wire, twist-lock, grounding	Bryant 70630-FR
- B. Color of devices in finished areas will be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors to compliment the color of architectural finishes.
- C. Provide Gray devices for use with surface mounted devices with raised industrial covers.
- D. Provide convenience outlets with GFCI protection in accordance with NEC requirements, where installed outside or within 6 feet of any sink and as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Provide a self-adhesive printed label stating "GFCI PROTECTED" for each outlet protected by feed-through GFCI receptacles or GFCI circuit breakers.
 - 2. Use feed-through GFCI outlets only to protect other outlets within sight of the GFCI protected outlet.

2.2 COVERPLATES

- A. Provide a cover plate for each outlet and box suitable for the location and function of the outlet and box.
- B. Provide blank cover plates for junction boxes and outlet boxes not used.
- C. Provide nylon or impact resistant thermoplastic coverplates for flush mounted outlets and boxes installed in finished areas, of the same manufacturer and color as the wiring devices.
- D. Provide raised industrial covers for surface mounted device outlet boxes.

- E. Provide UV Stabilized Polycarbonate, "Raintight While In Use" coverplates with spring return lids and suitable gasket as manufactured by Eagle or Taymac for all devices installed outside or in wet locations.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Equip each outlet with devices suitable for the purpose of the outlet and with means of properly connecting the equipment served, whether or not such devices are specifically mentioned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Properly locate each outlet to fulfill its particular purpose. Do not install receptacles or boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.
- B. Install all outlets and wiring devices flush with face of coverplate, with the coverplate in contact with the finished face of the wall and with mounting strap of device in contact with the outlet box.

* END OF SECTION 16140 *

SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide suitable supporting devices for all electrical equipment, raceways and components as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional supporting requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Provide support anchors which will support in tension a minimum of 4 times the weight of the equipment to be supported but not less 100 lbs.
- B. Provide wood screws in wood; toggle bolts in hollow masonry units; expansion bolts with lead shield or shot anchors in concrete and brick; and machine screws, threaded 'C' clamps or spring-tension clamps on steel work.
- C. Do not use tie wire for support unless specifically called for in individual specification sections.
- D. Do not use threaded C Clamps on tapered steel sections.
- E. Do not weld supports, equipment, boxes, raceways, etc., to steel structures.
- F. Do not use wooden plugs or plastic inserts as a base for supports.
- G. Do not use shot anchors or drilled anchors of any kind in prestressed or post-tensioned concrete slabs and beams except as approved in writing by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure supporting devices to building structure.
- B. Do not install supporting devices with sheetrock or plaster as the sole means of support. Provide proper blocking behind the sheetrock or plaster as required to support equipment.

* END OF SECTION 16190 *

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide identification of all electrical equipment, devices, enclosures, conductors, cables, etc., as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional identification requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide engraved laminated micarta or plastic nameplates to identify each panelboard, cabinet, motor starter, disconnect, etc., with the following minimum lettering heights:
 - 1. Panelboards, etc. - 3/8"
 - 2. Disconnects, motor starters, etc. - 1/4"
- B. Provide Black Nameplates with White Lettering unless noted otherwise, or required to contrast with equipment enclosures.
- C. Do not use Dynamo Labels, printed labels, etc., unless specifically called for in other specification sections or approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of each Motor Starter, Safety Switch, etc., to include the Equipment Description, Number or Designation, and the Circuit from which the equipment is served.
 - 1. Example: EXHAUST FAN EF-1
 CIRCUIT A-18
- B. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of feeder and other major junction boxes and pull boxes to indicate the function of the wiring within the box such as "PANEL 'A' FEEDER" or "FIRE ALARM PULLBOX".

2.3 PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide one engraved nameplate on the exterior trim of each Panelboard, visible without opening the door, to include the Panel Designation and the System Voltage.
 - 1. Example: PANEL 'A'
 120/240 V, 1Ø

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each branch circuit and each feeder conductor at each outlet box, pull box, or other accessible location with hand lettering in black India ink in the enclosure to indicate panel and circuit numbers of all conductors in the enclosure.
- B. Identify individual conductors with self adhesive printed markers equal to Thomas & Betts "E-Z

Code" markers in outlet boxes, pull boxes, or other accessible location according to the circuit number in outlet boxes, pull boxes, etc., at the following locations:

1. Where circuit number of individual conductors cannot be determined by color coding, such as two or more conductors on the same phase.
2. Where more than one neutral conductor occurs, or where the neutral conductor is not common to all phase conductors, identify the neutral conductor according the associated phase conductor(s) circuit number(s).

2.5 PANELBOARD CIRCUIT INDEX

- A. Provide a neatly typed index, to include type of load served and the specific location of the load for each branch circuit of each panelboard.
- B. Examples
 1. Lighting, East and West Warehouse
 2. Lighting, Center Warehouse, Exterior and Exit Lights
 3. Receptacles, South and West Warehouse
- C. Do not use room numbers shown on plans, use room numbers or nomenclature assigned to rooms by the Owner. Do not use remarks from panel schedules on drawing, the remarks are for the Contractor's reference only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates to be visible from normal viewing angles.
- B. Attach nameplates to equipment enclosures with stainless steel screws or rivets. Adhesives are not acceptable.
- C. Install panel index behind protective plastic covering.

* END OF SECTION 16195 *

SECTION 16400 - SECONDARY SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Section 16110 - Raceways
- C. Section 16120 - Conductors

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide complete electrical service as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. The Secondary Electrical Distribution System will be 120/240 Volt, Single Phase, Three Wire, 60 Cycle for Lighting, Equipment, Appliances and Outlets.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE

- A. Provide underground electrical service conduits as shown on the drawings from the main panel to the Power Company pole.
 - 1. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel (GRC) Conduit elbows with minimum 36" radius for all bends in the underground electrical service conduits.
 - 2. Terminate the service conduits at the base of the Power Company pole as directed by the Power Company. Provide Service Conduits and Conductors to be installed on the power pole by the Power Company.

2.3 METERING

- A. Existing metering at the project site is to remain.

2.4 FEEDERS

- A. Sizes and connection of feeders are shown on the Power Riser Diagram. Feeders are sized to handle rated loads and to meet voltage drop conditions.
- B. Do not install conductors of different sizes or types in the same conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate electrical service and metering with local power company prior to beginning work.
- B. Arrange with serving utility for proper voltage.

3.2 FEEDERS

- A. Before or during final job site observation, check each panel feeder and main feeder for balance of load on each phase, and make necessary adjustments to insure acceptable balance.

3.3 POWER OUTAGES

- A. Power outages to any portion of the existing building at the project site will not be allowed except on weekends, holidays and/or as directed by the Owner.
 - 1. Submit written requests for power outages to the Owner not less than Seven (7) working days prior to all proposed outages.
 - 2. Do not take any power outages without the Owners permission.

* END OF SECTION 16400 *

SECTION 16440 - SAFETY SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Section 16475 - Fuses

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all disconnect switches required by NEC or local regulations as shown on drawings and specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Safety Switch type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each switch type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each switch type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Provide NEMA KS1, Heavy Duty Type HD, horsepower rated, quick-make, quick-break enclosed load interrupter knife switches, fusible or non-fusible as required, with externally operable handle, lockable in the OFF position and interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
- B. Maximum voltage, current rating and horsepower rating will be clearly indicated on a metal plate riveted or otherwise permanently fastened to the switch enclosure.
- C. Provide switches with NEMA 1 enclosures or where indicated as weatherproof, NEMA 3R enclosures.
- D. Provide fusible switches rated 600 amps or less with a UL listed rejection feature to reject all fuses except Class R fuses.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable safety switch manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Challenger, Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each switch enclosure. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. In general, mount safety switches 5'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of switch.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide an engraved nameplate for each switch in accordance with Section 16195 - Identification.
- B. Provide adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and rating installed.

* END OF SECTION 16440 *

SECTION 16450 - SECONDARY GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Ground all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems and the neutral conductor of the wiring system as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND CONDUCTORS

- A. Provide copper ground electrode conductors, minimum No. 8 AWG solid. Stranded conductors may be used for sizes No. 2 AWG and larger.
- B. Provide an insulated equipment ground conductor in all raceways on the load side of the service disconnect.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Make the electrical service ground connection at the main service equipment and connect to metallic water service, metal building structure, concrete encased electrode, and ground rods as shown on the drawings and in accordance with NEC Article 250, Part III.
- B. Bond the neutral conductor to electrical service ground system at the main transformer and the main service equipment only.
- C. Bond all interior metallic piping systems to the electrical service ground system.
- D. Make above ground connections by means of pressure connectors, compression connectors, clamps or other means which are UL Listed and classified as suitable for purpose.
- E. Make all underground connections by means of an exothermic welding process equal to Cadweld or Thermoweld, in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

2.3 GROUND RODS

- A. Provide copper ground rods, minimum 3/4" diameter and 10'-0" long, which conform to UL 467, Grounding and Bonding Equipment where indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Leave ground connections accessible for inspection.
- B. Install ground rods minimum 8 feet into earth. Space adjacent ground rods minimum 6 feet apart.
- C. Provide a separate ground terminal for each ground conductor in each panelboard, switchboard, and similar electrical equipment enclosures.
- D. Install all grounding in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.

3.2 GROUND RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS

- A. Measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE No. 81. The resistance values, soil conditions at the time of measurement and the location of each ground rod shall be recorded and forwarded to the Owner and Engineer.
- B. If a ground resistance of 25 Ohms or less cannot be obtained with the indicated ground electrodes, provide a supplementary ground electrode consisting of 3/4" x 10'-0" copper ground rods or deep driven sectional ground rods until a resistance of 25 Ohms or less is obtained. Total length of additional ground rods will not be required to exceed 30 feet. Space additional ground rods as evenly as possible and at least 6 feet from any other ground rods.

* END OF SECTION 16450 *

SECTION 16470 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide new panelboards complete with all necessary accessories as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Panelboard in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include dimensioned construction drawings for each Panelboard. Clearly indicate voltage, ampacities, breaker types, conduit entrance areas, materials, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each Panelboard. Include Series-Rated verification where required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Provide dead front safety type panelboards, constructed in accordance with NEMA and UL standards, with plated aluminum or copper bus bars.
- B. Provide each panelboard with main circuit breaker, single lugs or double lugs for attaching feeder conductors and/or sub-feeder conductors as shown on the drawings.
- C. All panelboards to be 20" wide minimum.
- D. Provide panelboards with NEMA 1 enclosures unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- E. Arrange circuit breakers in double vertical row configuration with bolted bus connections.
- F. Provide panelboard fronts with concealed indicating trim clamps, concealed steel door hinges and a flush mounted combination latch and lock. Key all locks alike for all panelboards furnished for the project.
- G. Provide each panelboard with an approved circuit index holder with transparent protective cover on the inside of panelboard door.
- H. Provide a ground bus in each panelboard with a separate terminal for connection of each feeder and each branch circuit ground conductor.
- I. Panelboard schedules as shown on drawings.

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide thermal-magnetic type circuit breakers unless noted otherwise.
- B. Provide multi-pole breakers with trip elements in each pole and common trip handle.
- C. Provide "HACR" rated circuit breakers to serve heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment branch circuits.

- D. Provide "SWD" rated circuit breakers to serve all lighting and outlet branch circuits.
- E. Plug-in breakers are not acceptable for use in panelboards.

2.3 INTERRUPTING RATING

- A. Provide panelboards with minimum short circuit current interrupting ratings as shown on the drawings.
- B. The interrupting rating of circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short circuit current rating specified for the panelboards.
- C. The minimum interrupting ratings of circuit breakers used as feeders and branches may be in accordance with UL 489 tested and certified series-connected circuit breaker combinations. All electrical equipment using the Series Rated circuit breaker combinations shall be clearly marked on the panel nameplate and feeder breaker indicating the same.

2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable panelboard manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Challenger, Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each panelboard. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. In general, mount panelboards 6 feet above finished floor or grade to top of panel.
- B. Where panelboard exceeds 6 feet in height, arrange the panelboard so that the top operating handle does not exceed 6'-6" above finished floor or grade.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide nameplates and neatly typed circuit index for each panelboard in accordance with Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

* END OF SECTION 16470 *

SECTION 16475 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide fuses of the proper sizes and rating for each fusible switch as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

- A. Provide UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting fuses, rated for up to 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.
 - 1. For branch circuits feeding motors, furnish UL Class RK5, Time-Delay fuses and for branch circuits other than motors, furnish UL Class RK5 non time delay fuses.
- B. Provide fuses which are a standard product of Bussman, Cefco, Gould/Shawmut, or Reliance.

2.2 SPARE FUSES

- A. Provide a 20 percent complement, but not less than two, of each rating of each type of fuse used on the project. Turn over spare fuses to the Owner during or prior to Final Inspection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install only fuses of the same type and rating in each fusible switch.

* END OF SECTION 16475 *

SECTION 16480 - MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide motor starters, pushbutton stations, and other necessary operating devices for all Motors and Equipment as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Thermostats and similar control devices and control wiring for control of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment will be furnished under the provisions of Division 15 Specifications unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor will furnish and install a complete raceway system including outlet boxes, etc., for all Class 2 low voltage control wiring to be installed by the Mechanical Contractor. Minimum 1/2" conduit may be used for Class 2 low voltage control wiring.
 - 2. The Electrical Contractor will furnish and install all line voltage and Class 1 control wiring complete with raceway system, outlets boxes, etc..

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Motor Starter in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each starter type. Clearly indicate all sizes, ratings, control devices, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each starter.
- C. Include typical control wiring diagram for starters provided with accessories such as start-stop pushbuttons, control transformers, pilot lights, etc.. Number terminals and wiring on submittal drawings to match numbering on actual devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. Unless otherwise noted herein or on the drawings, motors will be furnished under Division 15 Specification Sections.
- B. In general, motors 1/2 HP and smaller will be Single-Phase rated at 115 or 120 volt. Motors and equipment larger than 1/2 HP will be Single-Phase with nameplate rating of 230 or 240 volt when used on a 120/240 volt system.

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide NEMA rated motor starters and control devices.
- B. Do not use IEC rated motor starters and control devices.

2.3 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide Square D Class 2510 type K or type T, or equal, single phase manual motor starting switches with overload heaters for each single phase motor where indicated on drawings.

1. Overload heaters are not required where manual motor starting switches are used as disconnecting means on the load side of magnetic motor starters with overload protection.

2.4 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide Square D Class 8536, or equal, magnetic motor starters of appropriate size and style for each motor where indicated on drawings.
- B. Provide overload relay with heaters for each starter, sized to accommodate overload heaters rated at 130% of the full load current of the motor which the starter controls. Install overload heaters rated approximately 115% of the motor full load current.
 1. Single phase starter overload relays will require protection in 1 pole only.
- C. Provide each starter with a control circuit fuse holder and fuse connected to the line side of the starter and load side of the starter disconnecting means such that removal of power to the starter will remove all control voltage from the control circuit.
 1. Electrical contractor to provide neutral conductor to each starter to obtain a 120 Volt control circuit.
- D. Provide each starter with pilot lights and control switches as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide pushbuttons, control switches, and similar control devices with NEMA / UL A600 contact blocks rated for 10 Amperes continuous duty.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide starters and control stations with NEMA 1 Enclosures where located in indoor normally dry locations.
- B. Provide starters and control stations with NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosures where located outside or in wet locations. Provide suitable drain for starter enclosures located outside in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

2.7 HEATER CHARTS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard chart inside the door of each starter indicating overload heater types, sizes and ratings for the starter.

2.8 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable motor starter manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Allen Bradley, Challenger, Cutler Hammer, Furnas, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each starter enclosure. Where enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.
- B. Support control stations as required for outlet boxes in Section 16130 - Outlet Boxes.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. In general, mount individual motor starters 4'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of starter.

- B. Mount control stations at 46" above finished floor or grade to center of enclosure.

3.3 COORDINATION

- A. Give special attention to wiring and controls for two-speed motors or motors with special controls at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Determine exact location of all electrical devices controlling mechanical equipment in cooperation with the Mechanical Contractor in the field before roughing-in.

* END OF SECTION 16480 *

SECTION 16500 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all lighting fixtures, as shown on drawings and as described herein, complete with all necessary wiring, sockets, lamps, auxiliaries, supports, etc..

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Fixture and Ballast type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each fixture type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each fixture type.
- C. Provide construction drawings for custom fixtures and/or accessories to include mounting details, manufacturing methods, wiring methods, finishes, materials, etc., as required.
- D. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each ballast type to be used on the project. Provide literature for each ballast manufacturer which the fixture manufacturer may use depending upon availability at the time the fixtures are manufactured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES

- A. Provide fixtures which comply with the appropriate Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards for the fixture type and which are UL Listed and UL Labeled.
- B. Acceptable fixture manufacturers and types are indicated on the Fixture Schedule included with the Drawings.
 - 1. Listing of the manufacturer's catalog numbers on the Fixture Schedule is intended to establish the general fixture type required and does not relieve the contractor and/or supplier from the responsibility to provide all accessories and options included in the fixture description nor from meeting the requirements of this specification.
- C. Provide individual fixtures with multiple ballasts as required to meet lamp switching requirements shown on the drawings.

2.2 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

- A. Provide UL Listed, CBM-Certified by ETL, Premium Class 'P', Solid State Electronic, fluorescent ballasts with Class 'A' sound rating which meet the energy efficient requirements of Public Law 100-357 (National Appliance Energy Conservation Amendment of 1988 to the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1987) for the lamp types to be served by the ballast.
- B. Electronic Ballasts shall operate lamps at a frequency of 20 to 35 KHz with no detectable lamp flicker, shall comply with FCC and NEMA limits governing EMI and RFI, and shall not interfere with the operation of other normal electric and electronic equipment.
- C. Ballasts shall be potted, in a steel case and contain no PCBs. Operating temperature of the

ballasts shall not exceed 60° C at any point on the case during normal operation.

- D. Provide fluorescent ballasts with the proper lamp circuit voltage and rating for the lamp types to be served by the ballast and with the following operating characteristics:
 - 1. Minimum Ballast Factor 0.88
 - 2. Minimum Power Factor 95%
 - 3. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) 10%
- E. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, UL listing, CBM Certification and Date of Manufacture Code.
- F. Electronic Ballast Warranty shall be 5 Years from the "Date of Manufacture" Code on the ballast.
- G. Fluorescent Ballasts shall be of U.S. Manufacture. Acceptable Manufacturers, subject to compliance with Contract Documents, are Advance, Magnetek and Motorola.

2.3 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) BALLASTS

- A. Provide UL Listed, High Power Factor, High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts which conform to the applicable ANSI Designation for the wattage and type of lamp served.
- B. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, UL listing and Date of Manufacture Code.
- C. HID Ballasts shall contain no PCB's.
- D. HID Ballast Warranty shall be 2 Years from the "Date of Manufacture" Code on the ballast.

2.4 LAMPS

- A. Provide lamps of the Wattages, Types, and with color characteristics as indicated on the Fixture Schedule included with the Drawings.
- B. Provide fluorescent lamps which conform to the Energy Policy Act of 1992 and the applicable ANSI Designations for the lamp wattage and type.
 - 1. Fluorescent Lamps shall be compatible with supplied ballasts to meet the energy conservation requirements of Public Law 100-357.
- C. Provide new fluorescent lamps with reduced mercury content, such as Phillips "Alto" Series Fluorescent Lamps, to meet the requirements of the EPA Resource Conservation Recovery Act for Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure.
 - 1. Reduced mercury content lamps will not be required for lamp types which are not available from any of the acceptable lamp manufacturers with reduced mercury content.
- D. Provide High Intensity Discharge (HID) lamps suitable for the installed burning position which conform to the applicable ANSI designations for the wattage and type of lamps specified on the drawings.
- E. Acceptable Lamp Manufacturers, subject to compliance with the Contract Documents are General Electric, Phillips, Sylvania and Venture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Properly center fixtures in each room. Where multiple fixtures occur, space them uniformly and in straight lines with each other.

- B. Where lighting fixtures are shown to conflict with locations of structural members and mechanical or other equipment, provide adequate supports and wiring to clear same.

3.2 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide all necessary connectors, straps, etc., for secure mounting of all fixtures.
- B. Support surface mounted fluorescent fixtures installed on gypsum board or concrete ceilings from the ceiling with proper anchors at each corner of the fixture.

3.3 LAMP BURN-IN

- A. Burn-in all fluorescent and HID lamps for a minimum of 100 hours prior to completion of the project and replace all defective lamps.

3.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate ceiling types with General Contractor and verify compatibility with fixture mounting provisions prior to ordering fixtures. Immediately notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies between ceiling types and specified fixture types.
- B. Verify available voltages and coordinate fixture voltage with the fixture supplier prior to ordering fixtures. Immediately notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies between available voltages and the specified fixture voltages.
- C. Coordinate fixture locations with other contractors to provide adequate clearance between fixtures and ductwork, piping, structural members, etc., for proper installation of fixtures and provide access for maintenance or replacement of the fixtures.

* END OF SECTION 16500 *

SECTION 16740 - TELEPHONE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Section 16110 - Raceways
- C. Section 16130 - Electrical Boxes

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide a complete raceway system, junction boxes, outlet boxes, coverplates, terminal boards and cabinets as shown on drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Telephone instruments and cable will be provided by others.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY SYSTEM

- A. Provide a complete telephone raceway system as specified in Section 16110 - Raceways, except minimum raceway size will be 3/4".
- B. Provide an outlet box at each telephone outlet location as specified in Section 16130 - Electrical Boxes, except that minimum outlet box size will be 4" Square x 2-1/8" deep.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE

- A. Provide an underground service entrance of two inch conduit from building telephone terminal board to the utility power pole as shown on the plans. This conduit may be run in the same trench with the electrical service entrance conduit but separated therefrom by 12 inches of packed earth. Turn the conduit up the pole on the opposite side from the power conduit and extend up approximately 20 feet, but not less than 18 inches below the power conduit. Terminate the conduit in a conduit and cable seal equal to G & W type 'CS'.

2.3 COVERPLATES

- A. Provide a blank coverplates on each telephone outlet to match color and style of wiring device coverplates.

2.4 TERMINAL BOARDS

- A. Provide CDX Grade plywood, minimum 3/4" thick and of dimension indicated on the drawings, for telephone terminal boards. Install with the Grade C finish side of the plywood exposed for equipment mounting.
- B. Finish terminal boards with 2 coats of white fire-retardant paint.

2.5 GROUNDING

- A. Provide a #6 AWG insulated green ground conductor from the main telephone terminal to the ground bus in the electrical service main distribution equipment. Leave six (6) feet of slack cable coiled at the telephone terminal board.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PULL STRING

- A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all telephone conduits. Leave 18 inches slack string coiled at each end of all raceways. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway at all terminal boards, terminal cabinets, etc. to indicate location of the outlet to which the raceway is connected.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of telephone service with local telephone company prior to beginning work.

* END OF SECTION 16740 *